Shamsher’s

Morakkabat
(Unani Formulations)

Dr. Hifzul Kabir
MD (Ilmul Advia)

Ist Edition: 2003
Copy right by Shamsher Publisher and Distributors
All right reserved
Published by Shamsher Publisher and Distributors
At/ Post Chand Pur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP 204215 India
Phone 091-571-2283229
Printed at: Nafees Offset Press Delhi
Price: Rs. 175

Books available at

Shamsher Publisher and Distributors
At/ Post Chand Pur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP 204215 India
Phone 091-571-2283229

Dr. Hifzul Kabir
RZ 2677A/28
Tughlakabad Ext.
New Delhi 110019
Phone: 011-26053836

Dr. Hifzul Kabir
Department of Ilmul Advia
Faculty of Medicine (U) Jamia Hamdard
New Delhi 110062

Shamsher Publisher and Distributors
At/ Post Chand Pur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP 204215 India
Dedicated
To
Grand Parents
Mrs. & Mr. Shamsher Baig

Preface
There is need of time, to fulfill this need there is time. In early twentieth century there was a need of Urdu language to teach/learn Unani System of Medicine but now it is time of globalization, where in about all countries English is being understand. We have precious literature in Arabic, Persian and Urdu Language but no literature is available in English, which may fulfill the need of time. As it is observed that in national, international seminar/conference/workshop, experts from other discipline ask about literature in English, as they are not aware to Urdu language. As teacher I felt that what ever I am teaching in Urdu due to some explanatory problem, not possible to satisfy the students. Further more students are not of the standard to understand Urdu terms. Most of the students come from intermediate/10+2 without urdu. These students are English/Hindi oriented. In this state it is very difficult to give proper knowledge to student. In modern scenario world is being changed in a global village. We are responsible to develop this System of Medicine. To develop it and to transfer in a better state to next generation, it is quite essential to give literature in such language, which is better understood. I have tried to give Syllabus of Morakkabat prescribed by CCIM in form of a book of Morakkabat (Unani Formulation), So that students as well as manufacturers may get benefit to understand compound drugs and those who do not know Urdu may get benefit of it. I am sure that this book will get a place to fulfill basic requirement of not only of BUMS and MD students but teachers and experts of Unani System of Medicine and others who are very positive to traditional Medicines.

Dr. Hifzul Kabir

Dated: 28.10.2003
Index

Cntents Page No.
Dawa 11
Ilaj bid Dawa 12
Selection of Single drugs 13
Aims and Objectives to prepare Compound Drugs 14
Calculation of Amount of Compound Drugs 15
Calculation of Mizaj of Compound Drugs 16
General Process 19
Kootna aur peesna 19
Making powder of certain Drugs 19
Ehraq Advia 22
Ghasl Advia 23
Neeb Kob, Tadbeer Advia 24
Tehmees wa Biryan 29
Tarveeq 29
Process used in preparation of formulation 31
Qiwm for Majun, Itrifal, Laoq, Mufarrehat, Tiryaqat etc 32
Important Definitions of Formulations 34
Anushdaru, Arq 34
Gulqand, Gulshakar, Julanjbeen, Gulangbeen, Conserve 35
Habb, Itrifal, Jawarish 35
Joshanda, Khameera 36
Kheesanda 37
Kohl 37
Laboob 37
Laoq 37
Majun, Sarishta 37
Marham 38
Mufarreh 38
Murabba 38
Qeruti 38
Qurs 39
Safoof 39
Sherbat 40
Shyaf 40
Sikanjbeen 40
Tiryaq Fadzeher 41
Morakkabat 42
Anooshdaru Sada 42
Anooshdaru Lului 43
Arqyat 45
Arq Brinjasif 45
Arq Gazer 46
Arq Kasni 46
Arq Maullehem Mako Kasni wala 47
Arq Musaffi 48
Arq Sheer Morakkab 49
Dawaal Kurkum Kabir 50
Dawaal Kurkum Sagheer 51
Dawaal Misk 52
Dawaal Misk Motadil Sada 53
Gulqand Gulshakar Julanjbeen Gulangbeen 54
Gulqand Gulab 55
Gulqand Mahtabi 55
Gulqand Sevti 55
Hubub 56
Habbe Asgand 56
Habbe Ayarij 57
Habbe Jadwar 57
Habb Kabid Naushadri 59
Habbe Marvareed 60
Habbe Muqil 60
Habbe Paan 61
Dawa (Drug)

Drugs may be synthetic or natural. In Unani system of medicine natural drugs mostly from plants animals and minerals are used. These are used either Mufrad (single drug) or Morakkab (compound). Drugs are obtained from three sources. These are called Makhaz Advia (Sources of Drugs) or Mavaleed Salasa. There are three sources of drugs, which are used in Unani system of Medicine. These are Botanical, Animal and Geological or Mineral.

Botanical Source: All the plants, which may be used as drug, may be herbs, shrubs and trees. Herbs may be used as whole or part. Shrubs and trees are used in different ailments in form of their parts, like juice, root, stem, branch, leaf, flower, fruit, seed, gum, bark, latex etc.

Animal Source: Animal or their parts obtained from this source, are used as medicine. As canthradines, pigeon, head of sparrow, gall bladders of some birds, horn, nails, fats, secretions etc.

Geological Sources: Substance obtained from earth either in pure or impure from are used medicinally these may be in form of matter like gold, Silver, Copper, iron, coal, salts etc.

Drug is any substance used for medicinal purposes. When administered changes the state or function of cell, organ or organism, there by helps in preventing or curing diseases.

Drug is any substance or product that is used, intended to be used, to modify or explore physiological system or pathological states for the benefit of the recipient. (WHO)
“A medicinal substance used in the treatment of disease. (Taber)
“Establishes its effect with its kefiyat (quality). (Allama Qarshi)

Diet: The substances, when introduced in body are affected by body and breaks into constituents. Their constituents are able to give replacement of different part of body for example Proteins fats, carbohydrate, vitamins etc.

Difference between Drug and Diet: Drug acts due to its kefiyat (quality) and establishes it’s effect and eliminate. It does not become a part of body, like Mako (Solanum nigrum herb), Afsanteen (Artemisia absinthium Linn herb) etc. these drugs due to their particular property reduces inflammation of liver.

On the other hand diet becomes part of body and only unabsorbed part is eliminated from body. For example. Gandum (Triticum aestivum seed), rice, egg and other protein, fat etc are broken in their parts and help in repairing or maintaining body system.

In short it can be said that diet becomes part of body and produces replacement. Drugs act with their properties and do not become part of body.

Ilaj bid Dawa (Pharmaco therapy)

Drugs are used externally and internally. Internally they are used single or in combination with other drugs or formulation, because of the delicacy and importance of the digestive process. There are many external applications of drugs. These are affusions, compresses, dressings, embrocations, fomentations, frictions, ointments, powders, softening agents and spreads. Drugs are also used internally.

The purposes of internal therapy are as follow
1) To modify the Mizaj (Temperament), as with cold water during a fever
2) To prevent elimination as by Behi (Cydonia quincy fruit) or Behidana (Cydonia quincy seed).
3) To eliminate disease matter from the body, as by Senna (Cassia senna leaf and fruit).

Generally we should not treat every minor change occurring in the body with drugs. We should first treat it by changing the method of life management with regards to Sitta Zarooriya (six essentials of life),
adjusting various elements of the diet. Patterns of sleep and wakefulness, increasing or decreasing exercise, and similar measures, which can restore the body and mind in balanced and healthy person. When it is unavoidable to use drugs, first we should choose nutritive quality containing drugs. Then first use single drugs as much as possible.

**Selection of Single drugs**

1. **Free from external force:** Drug should be free of any accidental force.
2. **Simple Illness:** Illness on which the drug is employed should also be simple, single and not due to a combination of many factors.
3. **Opposite property:** The drug should be used on property opposite to its own property (Hotness against Coldness, moist against dryness etc.).
4. **Equal Property:** The property of the drug should be equal to the property of the disease treated with it.
5. **The effect of the drug must be followed up, or the effect is seen at the time of administration:** If it heats only after some time, and if it was at first cool, its heating is by accident. If it cools only after some time while it heated at first, its cooling is by accident.
6. **Follow up the effect of the drug:** If this is the same all over the body and at all times, its cooling or heating is a permanent property. If this is the case, its activity is by virtue of its nature; if this is not so, its activity is accidental.
7. **Object:** Test the drug on the very object that it is claimed to heat or to cool, not on any other. Thus, if the drug is described as heating the human body, one should declare it hot because it heats the human body not because it heats another animal or another body. For example, Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus seed*), which cools the human body, does not necessarily cool the bodies of cantharides; also hellebore, which is a nutrient of quail, is not necessarily a nutrient of human.

8. **Discrimination:** To discriminate between nutrients and pharmacological action, by realizing that a drug heats or cools the body by its quality, while an nutrients do so by increasing the substance of the body and promoting its growth.

**Aims and Objectives to prepare Morakkabat (Compound Formulation)**

There are following reasons for the use of compound formulations:

- **Unwanted effects:** A drug may be added to prevent unwanted effects of the drug, as in adding Peppermint (*Mentha piperetta herb*) to Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) to prevent cramping.
- **To reduce strength:** Compounding with drugs of opposite property may reduce excessive strength of drug. Like cold drugs may be added to reduce the strength of hot drugs.
- **Taste:** Distasteful drugs are prepared with those that improve their taste.
- **Enhance power:** Drug may be added to enhance or extend the time of action of the drug.
- **Corrective:** Drugs may destroy the harmful properties of a drug, as by mixing Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) with Afuun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*). Some drugs have property of toxic or poisonous side effects themselves. In such cases, a compound is prepared that neutralize toxic effects.
- **Inadequate:** Sometimes a single drug is simply inadequate.
- **Effective use:** Sometimes in order to use a drug effectively, it is necessary to mix it with other ingredients, as in adding oil and wax to powdered drugs to use as an ointment.
- **To suppress unwanted action:** Sometimes there is a variance between the action of the drug and the nature of the disease, as when a single drug works in opposite actions at the same time, like ripening phlegm and hindering the growth of tumors. One would compound in order to avoid aggravating one or the other of these conditions, since the desire is to treat them in sequence, not at the same
Sue Mizaj (Imbalance of temperament): Reason for preparation compound drug concerns the extent of the imbalance of the humour; that is, if there is no single drug with enough force to restore balance, it is compounded with others that are stronger (or weaker) in the component desired. Thus, the tendency of the humour to continue in the direction of further imbalance is opposed.

Site of action: The affected parts of body may be far from the site of administration, and drugs are mixed into the compound that speeds the drug to the site of action.

Synergistic action: The strength and acuteness of the illness may be such that no single drug is sufficient against it. The drugs are mixed so that the ingredients have a synergistic action and effect.

Disease strength: The strength and importance of the diseased organ must be taken together. Usually a drug to dissolve a tumor is compounded with one to ease the symptoms. There is always a difference between drugs, their doses and usage. Sometimes the effects of both may be desired.

Calculation of Amount of Compound Drugs

In the calculation of the weights of each drug to be included in a compound, following factors to be considered:

- Distance of the affected organ from the stomach if drug is given orally.
- Ill-effects on other organs
- Its benefits
- Its usefulness, alone or with other drugs
- Strength of the nature of the drugs
- The effect of the drugs
- Drugs in the formulation weaken its effect?

Calculation of the Mizaj of compound formulation

Ancient Hakim established the temperament of drugs on their own experiences and observations. They also formulated some principles. In later period Hakim established the temperament of single drugs in the light of some ancient principles and it was established that action of drug is due to its temperament. For example if a drug produces heat in body, it will be stimulant. If a drug produces coldness in body, it will be depressant. It was basically divided in two types: Haar (Hot) and Barid (Cold). Further these were divided in four categories according to their action, ingredients and period of action. Besides these there were Yaboosat (Dryness) and Ratoobat (Moisture). In preparation of Morakkabat (Compound formulation), it is considered that that there should be a particular balance in the constituents of Morakkabat (Compound formulation). Later the principles to establish the Mizaj of Morakkabat were formulated. These are described as under:

1. Some Morakkabat (Compound formulation) contain Hot and Dry drugs. For example following compound contains 3 hot drugs and 3 cold drugs shown in Table No. 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drugs</th>
<th>Hot</th>
<th>Cold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperament</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In above mentioned table Mizaj of both hot and cold constituent is equal as 4 so Mizaj of this Morakkab will be Motadil (Normal)

2. If a Morakkab (Compound formulation) contains either only hot or only cold drugs following method should be adopted.
Table No

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drums</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperament</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug dose (gm)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose x temperament</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculation:** Mizaj of Morakkab = total of (Dose x temperament) / Total of Drug

= 23/17 = 1.35

= More than 1 degree either hot or cold whatever case may be.

3. If a Morakkab contains hot or cold constituents but it also contains Motadil (normal) drug

Table No. 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drums</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperament</td>
<td>II</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>0 Motadil</td>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug dose (gm)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose x temperament</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Calculation:** Mizaj of Morakkab = total of (Dose x temperament) / Total of Drug dose

= 12/14 = .85

= about 1 degree either hot or cold whatever case may be.

4. If a Morakkab contains hot and cold constituents but it also contains Motadil (normal) drug.

Table No. 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hot</th>
<th>Cold</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Drugs</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperament</td>
<td>III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug dose (gm)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose x temperament</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total of Hot Drug dose = 6
Total of Cold Drug dose = 8
Difference of both = 2
Cold drugs are more
Total Dose x temperament of hot drugs = 10
Total Dose x temperament of cold drugs = 12
Difference of both = 2

**Calculation:** Mizaj of Morakkab = Difference of total of Hot drugs (Dose x temperament) / Difference of Total of Drug dose

Mizaj of compound drug = 2/2 = 1
Mizaj of compound drug 1 degree cold
Calculation may be done if Motadil drugs are included in compound.
General Process

Kootna aur peesna, Daq wa Sahaq (Pounding and Grinding)
The process of powdering by pounding and grinding is called Daq wa Sahaq (Kootna aur peesna). Drugs are generally powdered in mortar with pestle. In the preparation of certain compound formulations single drugs are used in the form of coarse or fine powder. These are made of different material as stone, wood, iron, porcelain or glass. Some times drugs are powdered in stone mortar or even in glass mortar. As Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) is ground either in ceramic or glass mortar. Some very hard Hajariyat (Stones) are ground in iron or very hard stone mortar. Now days on large scale pulverizing machines are used.

Making Powder of certain Drugs

Powdering of Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon)
Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) are cut into small pieces so the dead insect is thrown out. It is roasted in an iron pan over low fire, care being taken to ensure that they are not burnt. It is then ground in a mortar with pestle to make fine powder.

Powdering of Hard Drugs
Drugs are dried in shades, sun or over very low heat to evaporate their moisture contents and pounded in an iron mortar. Drugs are initially broken into pieces by gentle pounding then vigorous pounding is employed till fine powder is made. The powder is sieved and coarse powder is pounded again till it becomes fine powder. If some powder still remains coarse particles of drugs, which are unable to pound, are ground with Sill Batta with water and paste is made. This paste is dried and powder is made.

Powdering of Moist and Resinous Drugs
Drugs like Afiun (Papaver somniferum Linn latex), Ushq (Dorcus ammonicum gum), Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum), Anardana (Punica granatum Linn seed), Narjeel daryai (Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit) etc. are first dried in a pan over a low fire to evaporate their moisture content. Care should be taken to ensure that they are not burnt. They are then powdered.

Powdering of Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion of a gland), Amber (Ambra grasea secretion)
Drugs like Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion of a gland), Junudbedster (Caster beaver) and Amber (Ambra grasea secretion) etc. are ground either dried or with a suitable Arq / Roghan and used as required in the respective formula.

Powdering of dry Fruits and Nuts
Kernels of nuts and dry fruits are ground only on Sill Batta or in Kharal (Mortar). The powder of these drugs is not sieved.

Powdering of Hajariyat (Stones and Minerals)
Hajariyat (Stones and minerals) are first ground in Kharal (Mortar) of hard stone or Havan (Iron Mortar), then sieved through sieves of 100 Mesh. The sieved powder is put in the same Kharal (Mortar) and ground with Arq Gulab till the coarseness disappears. The fine powder is then sieved through a piece of fine muslin cloth. Process is repeated till the powder is microfine.
**Powdering of Sang-e-Surma (Antimony)**

Sang-e-Surma (Antimony) is ground in a Havan (Mortar) with Dasta (Pestle). The process of powdering is continued till the shining of the particles disappears and the powder is tested between the fingers for its fineness. If it is still coarse then the process is repeated till the lightest degree of fineness is obtained for which it is sieved through piece of silk cloth to obtain the finest quality of Surma.

**Powdering of Toxic Drugs**

Poisonous or toxic drugs are made first Mudabbar (Purified or Detoxified) and then ground to fine powder. Kuchla (Strychnos nuxvomica seed), besides being poisonous, is also very hard and difficult to powder. It is therefore, ground immediately when it is soft. In case, it gets hard on drying, it is powdered by frying in Roghan Zard (Ghee) or any other suitable oil by which the drug is crisped.

**Powdering of Tukhm Tamar Hindi (Tamarindus indica fruit seed)**

Tukhm-e-Tamar Hindi is soaked in water for four to five days. The brownish outer covering (Testa) of the seeds is removed and the seeds are ground to powder. The outer covering can also be removed by roasting the seeds and powder can be done.

**Powdering of Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium), Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) etc**

Drugs like Zafran, Kafoor are ground only in a dry Kharal (Mortar), with slow and light movements of the Dasta (Pestle) to avoid sticking of the drug with the mortar. It is also ground with a few drops of Sherbet Anoori. Lastly, these drugs are added to the powder of other drugs and mixed well in a mortar. Zafran powder is called Zafran mehlool. It is powdered in particular aqua like Arq Gulab etc.

**Ehraaq-e-Advia (Burning)**

Ehraaq is the process by which drugs are burnt to the charring stage but not reduced to ash. Drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term “Muharraq” or “Sokhta”. For example, Sartan Muharraq, Busud Sokhta, Aqrab Sokhta etc. This process is undertaken to evaporate all the moisture content and to make the drug completely dry indicated in respective formula. The method of process of Sartan Muharraq Busud sokhta, Aqrab sokhta etc. are described below.

**Busud sokhta (Corallium rubrum burnt to the charring stage but not reduced to ash)**

Busud is broken into small pieces and kept between a pair of shallow earthen discs. The edges of the discs are sealed with layers of cloth and pasted with Gil-e-Multani (Multani Clay). The discs are heated in fire of dung cakes for a specific period. Afterwards, discs are taken out, allowed to cool and opened. This way the drug inside the discs gets charred.

**Sartan Sokhta or Sartan Muharraq (Crab burnt to charring stage not to ash)**

Choose fully-grown Sartan (Sceilla serrata) remove their appendages and viscera, wash them thoroughly with saline water. Keep them in clay pot and seal with clay and let them dry. Give them required heat over low fire till charred.
Ghasl-e-Adviyah (Purification of drugs)

The drugs from plant, animals and mineral origin are washed with special method in order to prepare the drugs of moderate properties and action. This special method of washing is called Ghasl-e-Adviyah. The drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term Maghsool (washed) in the respective formula. A few of the drugs, which are processed by this method, are described below.

Aahak, Choona (Edible Lime)

Aahak (edible lime) is soaked in large quantity of water stirred well and allowed to settle down at the bottom. After settling down of the particles of Choona the water is decanted. Fresh water is again added to the sediment and stirred well. The process of addition of water to fine particles of Choona (Edible Lime) and decantation is repeated 7 to 8 times and the fine particles of the Choona (Edible Lime) are collected in the end. The product thus obtained is called Choona Maghsool or Aahak Maghsool.

Hajariyat

Precious stones, like Shadnaj Adsí (A certain type of soft stone) and Lajward (Lapis lazuli) etc are used after purification. The stone is ground to fine powder, sufficient quantity of water is then added to the powder, stirred and allowed to settle down. The finer particles of the stone still suspended in the water will come out when decanted. The coarse particles will settle down at the bottom. These coarse particles are removed and ground till all the particles pass through the process of decantation. The decanted water is left undisturbed so that the fine particles are settled down at the bottom, water is removed and the particles when dried are finely powdered.

Roghan Zard (Ghee)

Roghan Zard (Ghee) is taken in a tin-coated metallic plate or Kansa (metallic alloy) plate and water is poured over it. The Ghee is then rubbed with the hands for five minutes and the watery part is decanted. This process is repeated many times as indicated in the particular formula to obtain the Roughen Zard Maghsool. It may be done five times, seven times, ten times or even hundred times.

Neem-Kob-Karna (Bruising)

It is the process by which hard and fibrous drugs (roots, stems, seeds, etc.) are crushed in small pieces in an iron mortar and softened in order to obtain the maximum efficacy, when used in the preparation made by the process of decoction or infusions. The word “Neem Kofta” is suffixed to the name of the drug in the formula, which has to undergo this process. As Aslussoos Neem kofta

Tadbeer-e-Advia (Detoxification/Purification)

Some of the plant, animal and mineral origin drugs are naturally toxic in their properties/actions. Therefore, these drugs before making the medicines are detoxified or purified in order to enhance their therapeutic action and reduce their toxicity. The process of detoxification or purification of the drugs is called Tadbeer-e-Advia and the drugs, which undergo this process, are suffixed with the term Musaffa/ Maghsool/Mudabbar. Different processes of detoxification and purification are employed for different drugs. Details of these processes for a few important drugs are described below.
Afiun (Papaver somniferum Linn latex) and Rasaut (Berberis aristata extract)

Afiun (Papaver somniferum Linn latex) or Rasaut (Berberis aristata extract) is cut into small pieces and soaked in Arq-e-Gulab for 24 hours. It is then stirred well and sieved through a clean piece of fine cloth into a big cylindrical glass and the sediments are allowed to settle down. The liquid is then decanted into another vessel without disturbing the sediment and boiled till it becomes a thick mass. The purified Afiun or Rasaut is called Afiun or Rasaut Musaffa.

Anzroot (Astragalus sarcacola gum)

Make the powder of Anzroot (Astragalus sarcacola gum). Mix the powder with mother’s milk or donkey’s milk to form a paste. The paste is smeared over a piece of Jhau wood (Tamarix wood) and dried directly over dung cake fire. When it is dried completely, remove it from wood and store for use.

Azaraqi (Strychnos nuxvomica Linn fruit)

60gm of Azaraqi (Strychnos nuxvomica Linn fruit) is soaked in water for seven days. Change water daily or buried in soil/clay and water is poured over it daily for seven or ten days. The Azaraqi is then taken out and washed. Their fleshy outer covering (Testa) is peeled off with the knife and the kernels of Azaraqi (Strychnos nuxvomica Linn fruit kernel) are separated. Remove the embryo part. It is then washed with hot water and tied in a clean cloth bag. The bag is immersed in a vessel containing two litres of milk. The milk is then boiled till it evaporates, care being taken that the bag should not touch the bottom of the vessel. Thereafter, Azaraqi is removed from the bag and washed thoroughly with water to obtain Azaraqi Mudabbar. Some experts make bead of Azaraqi instead of tightening in cloth and hang it in milk to complete the process.

Kibreet or Gandhak (Sulphur)

One part of Gandhak Amlasar and two parts of Roghan Zard (Ghee) are taken in a Karchha (laddle) and kept on a low fire. When Gandhak is melted, four parts of the milk is added. This process is repeated at least three times changing the fresh Ghee and milk each time to obtain Gandhak Mudabbar.

Other process: A clay pan or steel pan is half filled with milk. A cloth is tighten on the mouth of the pot. Gandhak (Sulphur) is kept on this cloth. An iron plate is kept on mouth of the pot as it covers the Gandhak (Sulphur). Hot charcoal is kept on iron plate. Give low heat to milk from under side. Getting heat from hot charcoal, Gandhak (Sulphur) is melted and goes in milk. Let it be cool. It is then collected.

Sammulfar, Sankhiya (Arsenic)

Make fine powder of Sammulfar (Arsenic), immerse in sufficient quantity of fresh Aab-e-Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit juice) and ground in a Mortar of China clay or glass till the juice is completely absorbed. This process is repeated seven times to obtain Sammulfar or Sankhiya Mudabbar.

Shingarf (Mercuric chloride)

Shingarf is ground with fresh Aab Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit juice) till it is absorbed and a fine powder is obtained. This process is repeated three times to obtain Shingarf Mudabbar.
Seemab, Para *(Mercury)*

There are three following methods of purifying Seemab *(Mercury)*
(a) Seemab *(Mercury)* is ground with half burnt brick pieces for 12 hours. It is then washed with water and Seemab is separated. The whole process is repeated three times.
(b) Seemab *(Mercury)* is kept in a four layered thick cloth bag (50 count) and squeezed out by pressing with hands. This process is repeated till the blackish tinge of Seemab completely disappears.
(c) Seemab *(Mercury)* is ground with turmeric powder as long as the powder does not change its original colour. The resultant product is called Seemab Mudabbar.

Beesh *(Aconitum nepallus root)*

30 gm of Beesh is cut into small pieces, tied in a bag of clean fine cloth and dipped in a vessel containing milk so that the bag is completely immersed without touching the bottom. When the milk is completely evaporated, the pieces of Beesh are removed and washed well with water to obtain Beesh Mudabbar.

Hartal *(Arsenic ore)*

Juice of 5 kg of Paith *(Benincasa hispida fruit)* taken and kept in a vessel. Sixty grams small piece of Hartal *(Arsenic ore)* are put in clean soft cloth and immersed in Paith *(Benincasa hispida fruit)* juice without touching the bottom of the vessel and boiled. When the Paith *(Benincasa hispida fruit)* juice is completely evaporated. The Hartal *(Arsenic ore)* piece are removed and washed with water thoroughly and obtain purified Hartal *(Arsenic ore)* or Hartal Mudabbar *(Arsenic ore purified or detoxified).*

Sang-e-Surma, Sang-e-Basri *(Antimony)*

These are some following methods of purifying Sang-e-Surma.
(a) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is covered with the goat’s fat and kept on low fire till all the fat is burnt completely into fumes. The piece of Sang-e-Surma is then taken out from the fire and immersed in Araq-e-Gulab or ice water. The whole process is repeated three times.
(b) A piece of Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Araq-e-Gulab or Araq-e-Badiyan and heated till the Arq evaporated. This process is repeated seven times.
(c) Sang-e-Surma is immersed in Aab Triphala (Haleela *(Terminelia chebula fruit)*), Balela *(Terminelia bellerica fruit)* and Amla *(Emblica officinalis fruits soaked water)* and boiled for 12 hours.
(d) Sang-e-Surma is kept immersed in Aab-e-Baran (rainwater) or distilled water for 21 days.

Nankhuah *(Carum capticum seed)*, Zeera safed *(Cuminum Cuminum seed)*, Zeera Siyah *(Carum carvi seed)* and other seed of Har (hot) and Yabis (dry) temperament

Either of the above drugs is soaked in Sirka Naishakar (Sugarcane vinegar). The level of sugarcane vinegar in the container should be 5cm above the level of drug. Leave it for seventy-two hours. The drug is then removed and allowed to dry and then roasted over a low fire before use. Besides purifying through this method, the efficacy of the drugs is also enhanced.


Tehmees-Wa-Biryan (Roasting or Parching)

Tehmees (Roasting or parching with medium)
Tehmees is a process in which drugs like Chana (Cicer arietinum seed), Jau (Hordium vulgare seed) etc are roasted with some medium e.g. Chana (Cicer arietinum seed) or Jau (Hordium vulgare seed) is roasted with sand till they get swelled.

Biryan (Roasting or parching without medium)
In the process of Biryan, drugs are parched or roasted without any medium e.g. drugs like Phitkri (Alum), Tinkar (Borax), Tootia-e-Sabz (Copper sulphate) etc are directly put over the fire in any vessel or frying pan and roasted.

Terveeq-e-Advia (Separation of Drug)
In this process, the juice of the fresh herb like, Mako (Solanum nigrum herb), Kasni (Cichorium intybus herb) etc. is poured in a Tin-coated vessel and heated over low fire till a green froth appears on the surface. The juice is then slowly sieved through a piece of fine cloth leaving behind the froth on the surface of the cloth. The watery juice thus obtained is called Aab-e-Muravvaq.
In case of dry herbs, a decoction is made first, in which a small quantity of fresh lemon juice or Alum powder is added. This will separate the green contents from the decoction. The aqueous portion is decanted and stored.

Tasfiya-e-Advya (Cleaning of drug)
Single drugs of plants, mineral and animal origin obtained either from the market or collected from any other source contain dust, dirt and other foreign matters. Before using for manufacturing, these foreign matters and impurities are removed by sieving, washing, etc.

This process of cleaning is called Tasfiya. Some of the single drugs are cleaned by specific methods. The method of cleaning of Shahed is described below.

Shahed, Asl (Honey)

Asl (Honey) when freshly collected is generally mixed with bee wax and small pieces of honeycomb. To remove these impurities the honey is heated over a low fire, with a little water and after some time the impurities and froth floats on the top. Then the vessel is taken off from the fire and allowed to cool. After some time, the deposited impurities are skillfully skimmed out. The Honey thus obtained is called Shahed or Asl Musaffa.

Tasveel-e-Advya (Sieving)

Sieves of different meshes are used in the process of powdering the drugs. Each Sieve has a particular mesh number. The mesh number depends on the number of holes in the mesh in an area of 2.5sq. cm (1 sq. inch). If there are 20 holes, the mesh number is 40, if there are 30 holes of the mesh number is 60, for 50 holes the mesh number is 100. If coarse powder is required then Sieve number 40 is used. For fine powders, sieves of highest number are used. Sieve of 100 mesh gives the finest powder. Powders are also sieved through a piece of muslin or thin silk cloth when the ultra highest degree of fineness is required as in the case of preparation of Surma.
Joshanda (Decoction) and Sharbet (Syrup) are filtered through a piece of clean thick cloth. Joshanda prepared for Sharbet are filtered through cotton pads to ensure a greater degree of homogeneity and purity of the end product. Uniformly thick layers of cotton wool or double layered flannel cloth is spread over the Sieve and the decoction is passed slowly through it. When a small quantity of fluid drug is required to be filtered then a filter paper or a flannel cloth is used. The pulpy drugs like Maveez Munaqqa (Vitis vinifera dried...
seed less fruit), Anjir (Ficus carica fruit), etc., are first cleaned by washing and then soaked in water and boiled till they become a soft mass. They are then removed from the water, allowed to cool, squeezed and the pulp is sieved through a metallic sieve or a piece of cloth.

Turanjabeen (Tamarix indica gum) is first soaked or boiled in water, when dissolved completely the solution is filtered through a piece of clean fine cloth and kept in a vessel to allow the impurities to settle down. The solution is then decanted into another container without disturbing the sediments.

**Process used in Preparation of formulations**

**Hubbub –o- Iqras (Pills and Tablets)**

**Manual Process**

Crude drugs are ground into fine powder and passed through No. 100 mesh sieve. The powder is mixed with any Rabeta (adhesive or binder) like water, honey, luab Samagh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum mucilage), Kateera (Astragallus gummosfera gum) luab Aspghol (Plantago ovata mucilage) etc. thus, by prolonged mixing of the two, Lubdi (mass) is made. This Lubdi is rolled into sticks of required size and thickness and cut into pieces with a knife. These cut pieces are rounded between the fingers to shape the Hubbub (Pills) of required size and weight. Similarly, pressing with fingers flattens the Iqras (tablets). The Hubbub and Iqras thus made and dried in the shade.

**Mechanical Process**

The crude drugs are first ground into fine powder and passed through No 100-mesh sieve. The powder is then mixed with water or a specified adhesive to make a semi-solid mass and granulated by passing through No. 20 mesh sieve. The granules thus obtained are dried and kept in cooling pans and revolved. To make the pills, little water is sprinkled over the granules to keep them moist. Later on, these granules in the pan are coated with fine powder of crude drugs by rotating the pan to ensure the uniform and smooth coating of the granules and lastly passed through different size of sieves. This process is repeated till the pills of required size are obtained. For preparing tablets, the granules are lastly subjected to tablet machines.

**Kushtajat (Calx)**

Kushtajat are prepared from purified drugs of mineral, metal and animal origin by the process of Ghusle Advia (purification), Tasfiya (cleaning) and Tadbeer-e-Advia (detoxification). Thereafter, these drugs are generally powdered finely and burnt in closed crucibles in pits of different size, having varying number of dung cakes and different intensity of heat for calcination. These calcined powdered drugs are called Kushtajat (Calx).

**Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) for Majun, Itrifal, Laoq, Laboob, Mufarrehat and Tiryaqat**

For making Majun or any of its allied preparations, Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) is generally made, depending on the nature of ingredient drugs to be used in a particular formula. The ingredient of drugs may be mixed in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) either in powder or liquid form.

The Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) is generally made by adding Aab (Water), Arq (distillate) or Aab-e-Samar (fruit juice) etc. in any of the bases of purified Asl (Honey), Sugar, Turanjabeen (Tamarix indica gum), Sheerkhisht (Fraxinus ornus
exudate) etc. boiled over low fire till it acquires a required particular consistency. The bases are generally purified by adding Aab Leemun (Lemon juice), Sat Leemun (Lemon extract) or Shibb-e-Yamani (Alum) etc, before making the Qiwm. Afterwards, the ingredient drugs are mixed in Qiwm to prepare Majun, Itrifal, Laboob, Tiryaqat or Mufarreh. For making Majun or any of its preparations, the consistency of Qiwm for Majun is Three Tars. The consistency of Qiwm for Laooq is two Tars. For mixing of the ingredient drugs of different origin (plant, animals and mineral) in the Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency), following precautions should always be taken:

Plant origin drugs like Triphala (Haleela (Terminelia chebula fruit), Balela (T. belerica fruit) and Amla (Emblica officinalis fruit) before powdering should always be Charb (crisped) with Roghan-e-Badam (Almond oil) or Roghan Zard (Ghee). Murabbajat (special preparations of fruits preserved in sugar/honey) when used for making Majun etc, should always be ground into paste and then be mixed in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Maghziyat (Kernels) should be ground into powder first and then be mixed in small-small quantities in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). If the kernel powder is required to be sieved then it should be passed through No. 40 mesh Sieves. Generally these are not sieved.

Sapistan (Cordia dichotama, C. latifolia fruit) and Behidana (Cydonia quincy seed) should be mixed cautiously as these drugs are mucilaginous in nature and on mixing with Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) form a viscous mass.

Amla (E. officinalis fruits) fruits for making preparation like Anushdaru are either used fresh or dry. If it is to be used fresh then it is first weight, boiled in water to make it soft and then fruit pulp is squeezed out after removing the seeds. Then the required quantity of the pulp is mixed in double the quantity of Sugar to make the Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

If the fruits are dry, they should be first cleaned and washed with water to remove the impurities and dust, etc, thereafter they are soaked in water or cow’s milk for 12 hours to remove the Kasela (acrid) taste of the fruit. The pulp thus obtained is again boiled in water and decoction is made for use in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Floos-e-Khayarshamber (Cassia fistula pulp) should not be boiled as it losses its property on boiling. It should always be first meshed with hands and squeezed out through a fine cotton cloth and then be used along with other decoctions for mixing in the Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) and Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland) should always be ground with Arq Kewra, Arq-e-Gulab or Arq Bed Mushk before mixing in the Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Important Definition of Formulations

Anushdaru: It is a type of Majun. Its chief ingredient is Amla (E. officinalis fruits). Anushdaru is a Persian word, means digestive. It is used in digestive system to improve its function. It is also called Majun Panjnosh / Fanjnosh. It is made of five ingredients as Haleela (T. chebula fruit), Balela (T. belerica fruit), Amla (E. officinalis fruit), Khabsul Hadeed (Iron rust) and Asl (Honey). It is Indian origin and Hakim Kindi introduced it in Arab. So Arabs called it Majun Kindi.

Arq: Arqyat is plural of Arq, which is a form of drug in which the distilled matter is obtained in form of Vapours. Vapours are collected after condensation. It is origin of Arabs. It is volatile part of drugs in form of liquid.
Gulqand, Gulshakar, Julanjbeen or Gulangbeen, (Conserve):
A conserve is a soft mass of herbs mixed with sugar or honey. Sugar burns at a higher temperature in the stomach than does honey, but the medicinal property of honey is faster than that of sugar. To make a conserve, such as Gulqand, gather fresh rose petals and add sugar in the amount of three times the weight of the petals. Mesh it together in a mortar with pestle until congealed. If honey is used, roll the mixture in a little Ersa (Iris ensata Thumb root) powder to keep it from sticking to your hands. After some days mass becomes homogenous. If these are placed in sum they are called Gulqand Aftabi. When they are placed in Moonlight, they are called Gulqand Mahtabi.

Habb (Pill): Habb is spoken in many other means also. This word is also used in term of seed, but in relation to form of drug, it is such solid form, which is made in round. The constituents of pill may be either one or more than one. Volume or size of pill varies. Some are very small like size of Sarson (Bressica nigra seed), Masoor (Lens culinaris seed) or about to one cm or more. Pills of one cm diameter are called Bundqa. Its plural is Banadiq. It is generally similar to size of Reetha (Sapindus trifoliatus fruit).

Itrifal: Trifaloon or Itrifal is called in Greek. It is also said that Tri is used for three and Trifoliate is for three in Greek language. So it is Greek name. But some expert said that it was Triphal, which was made Itrifal in Arabic. Haleela (Termelicia chebula fruit), Balela (Termelicia beherica fruit), Amla (Emblica officinalis fruit) are essential ingredients. Some Philosophers say it is Indian origin. But some told that it is Greek origin and Indrumakhas is inventor. According to ingredients certain names are given as Itrifal Ustokhudoos, Itrifal Kashneezi.

Jawarish: It is a type of Majun. Its taste is some how better than Majun. It is semisolid preparation. Word Jawarish is Arabic word made from Gawarish, means digestive. Its consistency is more liquid than Majun. Jawarish is made for digestive system. It acts slowly because its powder is coarser than Majun. Its examples are Jawarish Jaleenus, Jawarish Kamaumi etc.

Joshanda (Decoction): It is also called Matbookh or Tabeekh, which means cooked. Many roots and barks, stems and flowers etc are boiled for prescribed time before their active principles are extracted. The proportion usually is 1 teaspoon of the dried herb to 1 cup of water. Always use stainless steel, glass, or porcelain vessels to make decoctions. A coffee percolator may be used to make a decoction. If none is available, boil the substance as prescribed time. Let cool, and add honey or other flavoring agents if desired. Generally drug and water ratio should be 1:6 or 1:8. It should be boiled as indicated as water remains half or one third.

Khameera (Fermented confection): This is a type of Majun. It was introduced by the Hakim in Mogul period. There is no description of this compound in Arabic or Greek period. A reason to call it Khameera is that after some day of its preparation fermentation gets started. In this preparation herbal drugs are used generally in form of Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion) and Luab (Mucilage). In the Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion) or Luab (Mucilage) sugar or honey is mixed and triturated, so much air is mixed with it and becomes white. Making the powder in particular aqua, scented drugs like Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium), Junudbedster (Caster beaver) and Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) are mixed. Khameera is a drug, which is used generally for cardiac ailments. Drugs used for heart are made in such form as they may be absorbed rapidly and action may be quickly. The herbal drugs are used in form of Joshanda and other drugs either making solution in aqua or microfine powder as required. According to constituent these are named. Like Khameera Abresham, Khameera Gaozaban etc.
Khesanda (Infusion): It is also called Naqoo or Naqeey. Take herbal drugs (leaves, flowers, root, or bark etc) and soake them either in boiling water or cold water. Let it stand for 3 to 5 minutes or as time required (Twenty-four hours). Khesanda (Infusion) should be consumed or applied while fresh, and the portion not used should be discarded. The Khesanda (Infusion) is usually the weakest form of drug used.

Kohl (Eye Powder): Kohl is a type of powder, which is used in particularly eyes. Its powder is made micro-fine. There are so many formulations according to its constituents. Its inventor is said to be Feesaghorus (Pythagorus).

Laboob (Pulp): Lub is called pulp (Maghz). This formulation contains dry fruits so it is called Laboob. It is generally used to empower the genital organs. Laboob Kabir, Laboob Sagheer, Laboob Barid etc.

Laooq (Linctus): It is a compound form of drug, which is prepared in syrup form. Its consistency is thick than syrup and liquid than Majun. It is used in the respiratory system. Its inventor is Jalinus (Galen). This is prepared by making powder of drugs and mixed in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of honey or sugar. This preparation is used in Cough, Asthma, and other diseases of lung and chest. Laooq Sapistan, Laooq Katan, Laooq Nazli, Laooq Sapistan Khyarshambari etc are some examples.

Majun, Sarishta (Confection): This was introduced by Egyptians and Hakim Hurmus is said the inventor. Generally Majun is spoken for all those preparations, which are produced from drug powder and Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar or Asl (Honey). Word Majun is derived from Ajn, which means to mix. In this preparation powder of drugs is mixed well in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar or Asl (Honey). Their names are given on the name of inventor, chief ingredients or action. Like Majun Sheikhursturais is named on inventor. Majun Mullein is named due to its laxative action. Majun Azaraqi, as Azaraqi is chief ingredient. So Itrifal, Jawarish Anooshdaru, Yaqooti, Bershaha are all Majun but according to composition, use, ingredient, preparation method, and other properties, their names are different.

Marham (Ointment): It is semi solid preparation. It is prepared generally for external use. Its drugs are mixed with wax or fat. It is ancient invention, formulated before the Hippocratic period. It is used in skin diseases and other ulcerative diseases. Marham Hina, Marham Zangar, Marham Dakhleun, Marham Ral etc are some examples.

Mufarreh: It is also a type of Majun. It contains more scented drugs. It is generally of two types Mufarreh Haar and Mufarreh Barid. When hot temperament constituents are more than cold temperament, it is Mufarreh Haar and if cold constituents are more than hot temperament constituents, it is Mufarreh Barid. A moderate status is also produced in this preparation when hot and cold constituents are equal. In this state it is Mufarreh Motadil. Other Mufarrehat are Mufarreh Sheikhursturais, Mufarreh Aazam and Mufarreh Yaqooti etc.

Murabba, Pervarda (Preserver): Some fruits are preserved in sugar or honey to make available in odd season and remains beneficial after a long time also. The taste of fruit may be improved from this process also. As Murabba Haleela, Murabba Adrak etc. are some examples.

Qeruti (Paste used on thorax): It is prepared from wax and oil. It is semi solid preparation. It is used like ointment in chest pain and other ailments of chest. Qeruti Arad Krisna, Qeruti Arad Baqla, are examples.
Qurs (Tablet): These are flat or biconvex and round/triangular/quadrangular. These are made manually or mechanically. In comparison of pill, these are easy to chew. Pill and tablet are differentiated by only shape. Their aims are some how similar, which are as follows.
(i) Dose maintenance
(ii) Coating sugar or using other agents may alter taste
(iii) Easy to swallow

Safoof: Dried powdered drug is Safoof. It may be prepared from one drug or from more than one drug. Hippocrates used it in his period. There are so many powders used in different ailments. Safoof Hazim, Safoof Chutki, etc are some examples. There are some other drugs, which are used in form of powder.
(i) Sanoon (Tooth powder): Those drugs, which are rubbed on teeth to make them white or to cure pyorrhea. As Sanoon Mujalli which is used to make tooth white and Sanoon pyorrhea to cure bleeding and pus from gums.
(ii) Mazoogh (Masticator): The powder, which is chewed. It increases the mouth secretion. They are chewed to reduce pain of teeth and gum. As powder of Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum* root).
(iii) Burud aur Kohl (Eye dusting powder): These are such powders which, cools the eyes. In these combination Podina (*Mentha arvensis* herb) is added with other drugs. Kohl is such powder, which is used for eye diseases and by stick on eyelids. As Kohl Chikna.
(iv) Zaroor (Dusting powder): Microfine powder dusted on wounds or ulcers. Zaroor Qula is dusted on month ulcers.
(v) Nafookh (Insufelation): Microfine powder puffed directly or through pipe in nose.
(vi) Atoos (Irrhine): Microfine powder, which causes sneezing on smell. These may be solid or liquid. As powder of Nakchhikni.
(vii) Ghaza (Face powder): Microfine scented powder used on face cleansing.

(viii) Ghalia (Perfumed powder): Micro-fine scented powder rubbed on body. It in also called Argajah.
(ix) Norah (Hair remover): These drugs are used to remove hair. These are in form of paste, powder and liquid. Lime is used as chief ingredient in them.

Sherbat (Syrup): Syrup is a thick liquid preparation made by solution of sugar and water, Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion), Luab (Mucilage) or Sheera (dry seed or dry fruit ground with water). To make syrup, first make a Decoction, Infusion, and water extract of either dry fruits or herbs or seeds etc. (or other liquid base) and settle off any sediment. Place in a stainless steel pan and heat (there will be some scamming, which can be taken off as it cools). Prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Cool and store for later use.

Sikanjbeen: Feesaghorus (Py-thogorus) prepared it at first. Sirka (Acetic acid) and Angbeen (Honey), when mixed these two, product is Sikanjbeen. It is prepared with sugar also. When it is prepared with sugar called Sikanjbeen sada. These are of different types according to their chief ingredients. Their examples are Sikanjbeen Usooli, Sikanjbeen Bazoori, Sikanjbeen Favakiha, Sikanjbeen Lemony etc.

Shyaf (Suppository):
Shyaf is plural of Shaffah. It is generally for external use. These are prepared in convex shape. These are used generally by making solution in water or in required particular aqua. This is a preparation of drugs mixed with a suppository base such as cacao butter or glycerinated gelatin and molded into special shapes for insertion into the rectum, vagina, or urethra. The suppository bases are solid at room temperature but melt at the temperature of the body. Suppositories should be stored in a refrigerator, especially during the summer.
Indications:
(i) In eye: Shyaf Abyaz, Shyaf Ahmer and Shyaf Shibb-e-Yamani.
(ii) Wounds and fistula: For the treatment of wounds and fistula, suppository is prepared. These are placed inside wound or fistula. These Shyaf are made up of Jau (*Hordium vulgare seed*) size.
(iii) Suppositories made for anal route also.

Tiryaq Fadzeher, (Antidote): These are those drugs, which counter act to poisons. Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) is single drug. Tiryaq Farooq, Tiryaq Samania, Tiryaq Arba, Tiryaq Afā-ee are compound drugs. Mechanism of action of antidote is explained as, when it reaches in blood, it changes arrangement of poison and so weakens the power of action of poison. As if poisons are acidic and antidote is alkaline, it will change the media. Jadwar (*Delphinium denudatum root*) also make inert some constituent of Beesh (*Aconitum napellus root*). Some antidotes do not act directly on poisons but inhibit their some process as in case of Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) poisoning, Ghee is given orally, so it inhibits absorption from gut and severity become less. Ghee acts as antidote to Sammulfar (*Arsenic*). If Ghee is given in case of Opium poisoning, it will increase its absorption and instead of inhibiting action of Opium, it will enhance the action of Opium and severe poisonous effects may occur.

Some drugs act on particular disease producing matter. As Cinchona affects on seasonal fever, Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*) on arthritis and gout. So drugs are distributed in different groups according to their actions, as Dafe Taffun (Antiseptic) action against sepsis producing matter. But this group of drug is sub divided, as some drugs are effective against the sepsis due to Safra (bile), Balghem (Phlegm) and Sauda (Black bile or Melanchole). These act according to their particular arrangement. As some drugs like Mako (*Solanum nigrum fruit*) and Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*) act against hepatitis.

Morakkabat (Compound drugs)

There are a number of compound drugs used in Unani system of Medicine. These are divided into groups as Majun, Jawarish, Safoof, Tiryaq etc. Some are described in their particular name like Anooshdaru, Bershasha etc. These are described alphabetically here.

Anooshdaru Sada

It is a Persian word, which means Dawae Hazim (Digestive). It is an Indian origin drug. In Arabs, First Kindi introduced it. It is also called Jawarish Kindi. It is also called Majun Panjnos /Fanjnos due to its five ingredients. There are several prescriptions of this formulation in different Qarabadeen. This prescription is taken from Qarabadeen Shifai

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Hazim (Digestive), Nafe Is-hal (Beneficial in loose motion), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic).

**Uses:** Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia) and Khafqan (Palpitation).

**Chief ingredient:** Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit*)

**Ingredients:**
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm
- Saad (*Cyperus scariosus root*) 18gm
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 10gm
- Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm
- Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm
- Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 7gm
- Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum seed*) 7gm
Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* seed) 7gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrans* fruit) 7gm
Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea* herb) 7gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 7gm
Zarnab (*Taxus baccala* Linn leaf) 7gm
Amla Muqashsher (*Emlica officinalis Gaertin seed less fruit*) 500gm
Qand safed (*Sugar*) 750gm

**Preparation:** Soak Amla (*Embla officinalis fruits*) in milk for 24 hour and wash with water and boil in water well as it becomes soft. Mesh well and separate the watery part. Make Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in filtrate. Mix Powder of all other drugs.

**Dose:** 5-7gm

### Anooshdaru Lului

It is a Persian word, which means Dawae Hazim (Digestive). It is an Indian origin drug. In Arabs, First Kindi produced it. It is also called Jawarish Kindi. It is also called Majun Panjnosh due to its five ingredients. In this prescription some other drugs are included. This name is given due to addition of Lulu (Pearl).

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Hazim (Digestive), Nafe Is-hal (Beneficial in Diarrhoea), Muqavvi Quilb (Cardiac tonic).

**Uses:** Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia) and Khafqan (Palpitation).

**Chief ingredient:** Amla (*Emlica officinalis Gaertin fruit*)

**Ingredients:**
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 20gm
- Saad (*Cyperus scariosus root*) 18gm
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 10gm
- Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm
- Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 10gm
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm
- Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 7gm
- Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum seed*) 7gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 7gm
- Jaifal (*Myristica fragrans* fruit) 7gm
- Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 7gm
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 7gm
- Zarnab (*Taxus baccala* Linn leaf) 7gm
- Amla Muqashsher (*Emlica officinalis Gaertin seed less fruit*) 500gm
- Marvareed (*Mytilus margariitiferus pearl*)
- Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*)
- Busud (*Corallium rubrum*)
- Yashb (*Jade*)
- Yaqoot (*Ruby*)

**Qand safed (*Sugar*)** 750gm

**Preparation:** Soak Amla (*Embla officinalis Gaertin seed less fruit*) in milk for 24 hour and wash with water and boil in water well as it become soft. Mesh well and separate the watery part with the help of sieve. Make Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in this watery part. Mix Powder of all other drugs.

**Dose:** 5-7gm
Arqyat

Arqyat is plural of Arq, which is a form of drug in which the distilled matter is obtained in form of Vapours. Vapours are collected after condensation. It is origin of Arabs. It is volatile part of drugs in form of liquid.

Arq Brinjasif

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium* herb).

**Action:** Beneficial in Amraz Jiger (Liver ailments), Auram Ah-sha (inflammation of membranes) and Balghami Bukhar (Phlegmatic fevers)

**Uses:** Amraz Jiger (Liver ailments), Auram Ah-sha (inflammation of membranes) and Balghami Bukhar (Phlegmatic fevers)

**Chief Ingredient:** Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium* herb)

**Ingredients:**
- Brinjasif (*Achillea millefolium* herb) 100gm
- Shukai (*Volutarella divertica* herb) 100gm
- Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora* herb) 100gm
- Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill seed) 100gm
- Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera* seed less fruit) 100gm
- Aab Mako Sabz (*Solanum nigrum* Herb juice) 750 ml
- Water 12 litres

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs in water at night. In the morning obtain Aab Mako Sabz (*Solanum nigrum* Herb juice) and add in drug soaked in water. distill 6 litres aqua.

**Dose:** 60-125 ml

Arq Gazer

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Gazer (*Daucus carota root*).

**Action:** Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic) and Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic)

**Uses:** It is used in Zofe Dimagh (Brain insufficiency) and Zofe Aam (General debility).

**Chief Ingredient:** Gazer (*Daucus carota root*)

**Ingredients:** Gazer (*Daucus carota root*)
- Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 20gm
- Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flowers*) 15gm
- Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 18gm
- Behman safed (*Centaurea behen root*) 12gm
- Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*) 12gm
- Water 6 liter

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs in water for 24 hours then distill 3 litre aqua.

**Dose:** 60-120ml

Arq Kasni

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tukhm Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*).

**Action:** Musakkin Safra wa Dam (Blood and bile sedative), Nafe Suda Haar (Beneficial in Headache), Mohallil Auram (Resolvant), Musakkin Atash (Thirst sedative),

**Uses:** Atash (Thirst), Warm Jiger (Hepatitis), Suda Haar (Headache)

**Chief Ingredient:** Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*)

**Ingredients:**
- Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 250gm
- Water 5 litre

**Preparation:** Soak drug in water for 24 hours then distill 2 litre aqua

**Dose:** 125ml
Arq Maullehem Mako Kasni wala

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Lehem (Meat), Mako (Solanum nigrum fruit) and Kasni (Cichorium intybus herb).

**Action:** Mohallil Auram Shikam (Resolvant of inflammation of stomach)

**Uses:** Liver and other abdominal disorder

**Chief Ingredient:** Gosht Hulwan (Milk feeding goat meat), Mako (Solanum nigrum fruit) and Kasni (Cichorium intybus herb)

**Ingredients:**
- Aslussoos Muqashsher (Glycerrhiza glabra pealed root) 125gm
- Badiyan (Foeniculum vulgare Mill) 125gm
- Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora) 125gm
- Beikh Izkher (Cymbopogon jwarancusa root) 125gm
- Beikh Kibr (Capparis spinoso root) 125gm
- Brinjasi (Achillea millefolium herb) 125gm
- Gilo Sabz (Tinospora cordifolia fresh stem) 125gm
- Mako Khushk (Solanum nigrum fruit) 125gm
- Maveez Munaqqa (Vitis vinifera seed less fruit) 125gm
- Shukai (Volutarella divertica herb) 125gm
- Berg Gaozaban (Borage officinalis leaf) 60gm
- Gule Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 60gm
- Water 20litre

- Aab Kasni (Cichorium intybus fresh herb juice) 2 litre
- Aab Berg Gilo (Tinospora cordifolia leaf juice) 2 litre

- Gosht Hulwan (Milk feeding goat meat) 4kg

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs in water for 24 hours, In the morning get Aab Kasni (Cichorium intybus herb juice), Aab Berg Gilo (Tinospora cordifolia leaf juice) and add these and Gosht Hulwan (Milk feeding goat meat) in soaked matter then distill 10 litre aqua.

**Dose:** 50-100 ml

---

Arq Musaffi

Its name is due to its chief action Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

**Action:** Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

**Uses:** Kharish (Scabies), Abscess, Atishak (Syphilis)

**Chief Ingredient:** Nim (Melia azadarachta)

**Ingredients:**
- Berg Nim (Melia azadarachta leaf) 125gm
- Post Nim (Melia Azadirachta bark) 125gm
- Post Bakain (Melia Azadirachta leaf) 125gm
- Post Kachnal (Bouthenia recemosa bark) 125gm
- Post Molsiri (Minusopes elengti bark) 125gm
- Doodhi Khurd (Leptadenia reticulata herb) 125gm
- Berg Bhangra (Anisomeles indica leaf) 125gm
- Berg Jawasa (Alhagi psuedalhaji leaf) 125gm
- Post Goolar (Ficus recemosa fruit) 125gm
- Berg Hina (Lawsonia alba leaf) 125gm
- Mundi (Sphaeranthus indicum flower) 125gm
- Shahtra (Fumaria officinalis herb) 125gm
- Sarphoka (Galiga purpurea herb) 125gm
- Gule Neelofer (Nymphaea alba flower) 125gm
- Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 125gm
- Burada Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood) 125gm
- Burada Chob zard (Smilax china powder) 125gm
- Burada Sheesham (Dalbertgia sissoo wood powder) 125gm
- Water 24 litre

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs in water for 24 hours, and then distill 12 litre aqua.

**Dose:** 125ml
**Arq Sheer Morakkab**

Its name is due to its ingredient Milk and other Arqyat.

**Action:** Nafe Amraz Saudavi (Beneficial in Black bile diseases), Nafe Diq (Beneficial in TB), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

**Uses:** Sil Diq (Tuberculosis), Zofe Qalb (Weakness of Heart)

**Chief Ingredient:** Bakri Ka Doodh (Goat Milk)

**Ingredients:**
- Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba* flower) 125gm
- Gule Beid Sada (*Salix alba* flower) 125gm
- Berg Kahu Sabz (*Lactuca sativa* Linn Fresh leaf) 50gm
- Kadu Daraz (*Laginaria siceraria* fruit) 50gm
- Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea* herb) 30gm
- Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* flower) 20gm
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 20gm
- Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit) 20gm
- Maghz Tukhme Kadu Sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria* seed kernel) 20gm
- Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativus* and *Cucumis melo* Linn var: *utilissimus* seed kernel) 20gm
- Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa* Linn seed) 20gm
- Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus* seed) 10gm
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried secretion on node) 10gm
- Burada Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood powder) 5gm
- Burada Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus* wood powder) 5gm
- Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum* Linn sweet fruit) 2 in number
- Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus* sweet fruit) 2 in number

**Preparation:** Mix all the drugs and leave them for 24 hour then distill 7 litre aqua.

**Dose:** 50-100ml

**Dawaul Kurkum Kabir**

Its name is due to its Ingredient Kurkum, which is called Zafran (*Crocus sativa*)

**Action and uses:** It is beneficial in those liver and Spleen disorders, which are mainly due to Coldness. It is Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic) and Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic). It is also beneficial in Istisqa (ascites). It is Mufatteh Sudad (Deobstruent) and Mohallil Riyah (Carminative).

**Chief Ingredient:** Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium)

**Ingredients:**
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 35gm
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi* root) 20gm
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC* root) 15gm
- Anisoon (*Pimpinella anisum* seed) 15gm
- Tukhme Karafs (*Apiumgraveolence* seed) 15gm
- Revand (*Rheum palmatum* root) 15gm
Dooqu (Peucendanum grande root) 15gm
Mur (Commiphora myrrh gum) 15gm

Rubbussoos (Glycyrrhiza glabra extract) 10gm
Taj Qalmi (Cinnamomum cassia bark) 10gm
Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 10gm
Gule Ghafis (Agrimonia eupatoria flower) 10gm

Favvah (Rubia cordifolia root) 5gm

Qust Sheereen (Sassurea lappa root) 3gm
Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 3gm
Shagofa Izkher (Cymbopogon jwarancusa flower) 3gm
Habbe Balsan (Balsamodendron opobalsamum fruit) 3gm

Roghan Balsan (Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil) 15 ml
Asl (Honey) 3 times of all drugs

Preparation:
Make the powder of all drugs. Soak of all drugs in Sharab Angoor (Grape Wine) for 24 hours. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey). Mix soaked powder in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

Dose: 5-7gm with Arq Gaozaban 125ml, Sherbat Deenar 25ml.

Dawaul Kurkum Sagheer

Its name is due to its Ingredient Kurkum (Crocus sativa gynacium)
Action and uses: It is beneficial in those liver and Spleen disorders, which are mainly due to Coldness. It is Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic) and Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic). It is also beneficial in Istisqa (Dropsy). It is Mufatteh Sudad (Deobstruent) and Mohallil Riyah (Carminative)

Chief ingredient: Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium)

Ingredients:
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 10gm
Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 10gm
Taj Qalmi (Cinnamomum cassia bark) 10gm

Shagofa Izkher (Cymbopogon jwarancusa flower) 5gm
Mur (Commiphora myrrh gum) 5gm
Qust Sheereen (Sassurea lappa root) 5gm
Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 5gm

Sharab Angoor (Grape Wine) as needed

Asl (Honey) 3 times of all drugs

Preparation: Make the powder of all drugs. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey). Mix powder and Roghan (Oil) in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

Dose: 5-7gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml and Sherbat Deenar or water.

Dawa-ul-Misk

Its name is due to its Ingredient Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion). It is prepared in different formulations. These preparations are named on the basis of their Ingredient’s Mizaj (Temperament). When Jawahrat (Precious Stones) are included, It is called Jawaherwali. According to Mizaj these are called Barid Sada, Haar Saada and Motadil.
Dawaul Misk Motadil Sada

Its name is due to its Ingredient Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion). According to Mizaj it is Motadil.

**Action and uses:** It is particularly used in Khafqan Saudavi (Melancholic Palpitation). It is Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic) and Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic).

**Chief ingredient:** Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion)

**Ingredients:**
- Zarishk (Berberis aristata fruit) 15gm
- Behi Dana (Cydonia quincy seed) 15gm
- Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 10gm
- Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 10gm
- Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood) 10gm
- Kashneez (Coriandrum sativum fruit) 10gm
- Gule Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 10gm
- Amla Muqashsher (Emlica officinalis Gaertin pieces of fruit) 10gm
- Tukhme Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed) 10gm
- Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower) 7gm
- Abresham (Bombax mori Cocoon) 7gm
- Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 7gm
- Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 7gm
- Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root) 7gm
- Daroonaj Aqrabi (Doronicum hookarii root) 7gm
- Ood Hindi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 5gm
- Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb) 5gm
- Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 4gm
- Ushna (Usnea longissima) 4gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum seed) 4gm

Sugar two times of all ingredients
Asl (Honey) equal to all ingredients weight
Aab Seb Sheereen (Pyrus malus fruit juice) equal to all ingredients weight

Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 5gm
Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) 2gm
Amber (Ambra grasea secretion) 2gm

**Preparation:** Make the powder of all drugs except Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) Amber (Ambra grasea secretion). Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey), sugar and Aab Seb Sheereen (Pyrus malus fruit juice). Mix the powder of drugs. Lastly mix solution of Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) Amber (Ambra grasea secretion).

**Dose:** 5-7gm with Arq Gaozaban 125ml, Arq Badiyan 125ml or water.

Gulqand, Gulshakar, Julanjbeen or Gulangbeen

This is also a form of preservation. In this from flower petals are preserved in sugar, or honey. The petals of rose or other flowers are rubbed with sugar or honey and placed in sun. After some days they become homogenous. If these are placed in Sun they are called Gulqand Aftabi. When they are placed in moonlight, they are called Gulqand Mahtabi. It is preparation of Persian Hakim as it is clear from its Persian terminology.
Gulqand Gulab

**Action and Uses:** It is Mullein (Laxative), Munaqqi Dimagh (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain). It is beneficial in Nazla and Zukam (Cold and Rhinitis)

**Chief Ingredient:** Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)

**Ingredients:**
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)
Sugar three times of flowers

**Preparation:** Mix flowers in sugar, pour little Arq Gulab and mesh with hands. Keep in sun for three to four days then use it.

**Dose:** 25-50gm

Gulqand Mahtabi

**Action and Uses:** It cures Palpitation and other related ailments.

**Chief Ingredient:** Gule Chandni (*Colonyction aculeatum flower*)

**Ingredients:**
Gule Chandni (*Colonyction aculeatum flower*)
Sugar 3times of weight of flowers

**Preparation:** Mix flowers in sugar, pour little Arq Gulab and mesh with hands. Keep in moonlight for three to four days then use it.

**Dose:** 10-25gm

Gulqand Sevti

**Action and Uses:** Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic)

**Chief Ingredient:** Gule Sevti (*Rosa alba flower*)

**Ingredients:**
Gule Sevti (*Rosa alba flower*)
Arq Baidmishk as needed
Sugar 3 times of weight of flowers

**Preparation:** Mix flowers in sugar, pour little Arq Baidmishk and mesh with hands. Keep in shade for three to four days then use it.

**Dose:** 25gm with Arq Gaozaban

Hubbub

Hubbub is plural of Habb. Generally it means a seed. In Unani Pharmacy it is a pill which is prepared from powder with some sort of solution and binder.

Habbe Asgand

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Asgand (*Withania somnifera Dunal root*)

**Action and Uses:** Musakkin Alam (Analgesic), Nafe Amraz Balghami and Riyahi (Beneficial in Phlegmatic and gaseous disease). It is used in Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Kamer Dard (Backache), Balghami and Riyahi Amraz (Phlegmatic and gaseous disease).

**Chief Ingredient:** Asgand (*Withania somnifera Dunal root*)

**Ingredients:**
Moosli safed (*Chlorophytum arundinacecum root*) 14gm
Peeplamool (*Piper longum root*) 14gm
Peepal (*Piper longum fruit*) 14gm
Sataver (*Asparagus racemosus root*) 13gm
Bidhara 13gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 13gm
Asgand (*Withania somnifera Dunal root*) 13gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix Asl (Honey) or cane sugar as needed and make pills of size of Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*).

**Dose:** 2 tablet at bedtime with Arq Badiyan or fresh water.
Habbe Ayarij

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Ayarij Feqra (Aloe)

**Action:** Mus-hil Balghem (Phlegm Purgative)

**Uses:** Sara (Epilepsy), Sakta (Coma) and Sar Dard (headache)

**Chief Ingredient:** Ayarij Feqra (Aloe vera dried juice of leaf)

**Ingredients:**
- Ayarij Feqra (Aloe vera dried juice of leaf) 4gm
- Turbud (Ipomea turpenthum root) 3gm mixed with Roghan Badam (Prunus amygdalus oil)
- Asaroon (Valerina wallichil DC root) 2gm
- Habbunneel (Ipomoea hederacea fruit) 2gm
- Kateera (Astragallus gummifera gum) 1gm
- Namak Hindi (Sodium chloride) 1 ½ gm
- Shehem Hanzal (Citrullus colocynthis septum in fruit) 1 ½ gm
- Arq Badiyan as needed

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix Arq Badiyan and make pill of same size as Moong (Phaseolus aureus seed)

**Dose:** 5-7 pills in the early morning

Habbe Jadwar

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root)

**Action:** Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital Organs Tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

**Uses:** Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea), Sual (Cough) and Nazla Muzmin (Chronic Cold)

**Chief Ingredient:** Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root)

Ingredients:
- Afiun (Papaver somniferum Linn latex) 60gm
- Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) 10gm
- Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 5gm
- Sheer Gao (Cow Milk) 5 litre
- Narjeel (Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit) 1 in number
- Bisbasa (Myristica fragrans fruit coat) 5gm
- Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 5gm
- Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root) 5gm
- Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 5gm
- Maghz Badam Sheereen (Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel) 3gm
- Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel) 2 ¼gm
- Tukhme Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed) 2 ¼gm
- Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 2gm
- Samagheh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum) 2gm
- Bazrulbanj (Hyoscyamus albus seed) 2gm
- Beikh Luffah (Atropa belladonna root) 2gm
- Jaifal (Myristica fragrance fruit) 2gm
- Roghan Balsan (Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil) 10 ml
- Misri (sugar cubes) 10gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Mix oil in powder and ground with Aqua Rosa and make tablet of size of Chana (Cicer arietinum seed).

**Dose:** 1-2 pills with milk
Habbe Kabid Naushadri

This drug is used particularly in liver disorders. Its name is due to its chief ingredient Naushader (Ammonium chloride).

**Action:** Mohallil Jiger (Resolvant of liver inflammation), Hazim (Digestive)

**Uses:** Waram Jiger (Hepatitis), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia) and Qabz (Constipation)

**Chief Ingredient:** Naushader (Ammonium chloride)

**Ingredients:**
- Naushader (Ammonium chloride)
- Namak Tuam (Sodium chloride)
- Namak Siyah (Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride)
- Namak lahori (Sodium Chlorate)
- Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit)
- Post Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit)
- Baobarang (Artemisia vulgaris seed)
- Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit)
- Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome)
- Suhaga (Borax)
- Zaranbad (Curcuma zedoria root)

All in equal weight

Make powder of all drugs. Mix with Arq Gulab and make tablet of size of Chana (Cicer arietinum seed).

**Dose:** 2-4 pills after meals

Habbe Marvareed

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)

**Chief Ingredient:** Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)

**Ingredient:**
- Suhaga Biryan (Borax roasted) 60gm
- Mazoo (Quercus infectoria abnormal growth) 60gm
- Kuchla Mudabbar (Strychnos nuxvomica detoxified seed) 60gm
- Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 120gm
- Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 15gm
- Amber (Ambra grasea) 15gm
- Arq Gulab as needed

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Make solution of Amber (Ambra grasea) in Arq Gulab, Mix powder in solution, make pill of size of Chana (Cicer arietinum seed).

**Dose:** 1-2 pill in morning and evening with Arq Amber.

Habbe Muqil

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum)

**Uses:** Qabz (Constipation), Bavaseer (Piles)

**Chief Ingredient:** Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum)

**Ingredient:**
- Post Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit) 150gm
- Post Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit) 150gm
- Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum) 150gm
- Turbud (Ipomea turpenthum root) 100gm
Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica* Willd) 50gm
Khardal (*Bressica alba* seed) 20gm

Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum juice*) or Aab Berg Piyaz (*Allium cepa leaf juice*) as needed

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Fry it in Ghee. Make solution of Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) and Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica* Willd) in Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum juice*) or Aab Berg Piyaz (*Allium cepa leaf juice*), Mix powder in solution, make pill of size of gram seed.

**Dose:** 2-4 pills at bed time with water

**Habbe Paan**

Its name is due to grinding powder in Aab Paan (*Piper betel leaf juice*)

**Chief Ingredient:** Sammulfar (Arsenic)

**Ingredient:**
- Sammulfar (Arsenic) 3gm
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 3gm
- Kat safed (*Acacia catechu extract*) 3gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Ground drug powder in Aab Paan (*Piper betel leaf juice*), make pill of size of Moong (*Phaseolus aureus seed*) size

**Dose:** 1 pill in the morning with butter or milk

**Habbe Papita**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*).

**Action and Uses:** It is Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic). It is beneficial in Zofe Hazm (Dyspepsia), Tukhma (Diarrhoea) and Heza (Cholera). It is good remedy in Epidemic Heza (Cholera).

**Chief Ingredient:** Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*)

**Ingredients:**
- Papeeta (*Carica papaya fruit*) 10gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 20gm
- Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 20gm
- Podina (*Mentha arvensis herb*) 20gm
- Gule Mudar (*Calotropis procera flower*) 20gm
- Namak lahori (*Sodium Chlorate*) 20gm
- Namak Siyah (*Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride*) 20gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Mix with Arq Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) and make tablet of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*).

**Dose:** 1 pill with water after meals

**Habbe Shifa**

**Chief ingredient:** Tukhm Datura Safed (*Datura alba seed*)

**Ingredients:**
- Tukhm Datura Safed (*Datura alba seed*) 60gm
- Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*) 40gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 20gm
- Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 20gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Make solution of gum in water Mix drug powder in gum solution. Make tablet of size of Chana (*Cicer arietinum seed*).

**Dose:** 1 pill in morning and evening

**Habbe Sooranjan**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*)

**Chief ingredient:** Sooranjan (*Colchicum leutium root*)
Ingredients:
Sabr zard (Aloe vera dried leaf juice)
Post Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit)
Sooranjan (Colchicum leutium root)
Equal in weight
Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix drug powder in water or Aab Adrak (Zingiber officinalis juice), make pill of size of gram
Dose: 2pill

Habbe Tinkar

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tinkar (Borax)
Chief Ingredient: Tinkar (Borax)
Ingredients:
Suhaga (Borax) 25gm
Ajwain Khorasani (Hyoscyamus albus seed) 30gm
Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit) 125gm
Sabr zard (Aloe vera dried leaf juice) 175gm
Maghz Gheekwar (Aloe vera leaf juice) as needed
Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix drug powder in Maghz Gheekwar (Aloe vera leaf juice), make pill of size of gram
Dose: 2-4 pill after meals or bedtime.

Itrifal

Itrifal is spoken for three fruits, which are Haleela (Terminelia chebula fruit), Balela (Terminelia belerica fruit) and Amla (Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit). Earlier it was believed that Itrifal is Indian origin but actually it is Greek origin because in Greek Tri is spoken for three. In Ilmul Advia Itrifaloon and Itrifal words are used to explain Itrifal. Trifalan and Trifaloon words are also used for three leaves or which possesses three leaves or trifoliate. Biskhapra (Trianthema portulacastrum herb) and Salab (Orchis latifolia herb) is also called Trifaloon as these both have three leaves. Inventor of Itrifal is said to Indroomakhas. Itrifal should be used continuously for not more than two month. Its continuous use may weaken the gastric.

Itrifal Kashneezi

Its name is due to its Chief Ingredient Kashneez (Coriandrum sativum fruit)
Action: Munaqqi Dimagh (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain), Munaqqi Meda (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the stomach),
Uses: Amraz Sar (Diseases of Head), Amraz Gosh (Diseases of Ear) due to Cold and Cough.
Chief Ingredient: Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit)] and Kashneez (Coriandrum sativum fruit)
Ingredients:
Amla Muqashsher (Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit)
Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum fruit)
Post Balela (Terminelia belerica fruit)
Post Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit)
Post Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit)
Post Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit)
All in equal part
Asl (Honey) Three times of all drugs weight

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit)] in Roghan Badam (Prunus amygdalus oil) then mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey)

Dose: 10-25gm with 125 ml Arq Gaozaban
Itrifal Muqil

Its name is due to its Chief Ingredient Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*).

**Action:** Dafe Qabz (Laxative)

**Uses:** Bavaseer Damvi (Bleeding gum), Bavaseer (Piles)

**Chief Ingredient:** Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminalia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminalia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminalia chebula unripe fruit*)]

**Ingredients:**
- Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) 35gm
- Post Balela (*Terminalia belerica fruit*) 35gm
- Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminalia chebula ripe fruit*) 35gm
- Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminalia chebula unripe fruit*) 35gm
- Post Haleela Zard (*Terminalia chebula half-ripe fruit*) 35gm
- Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 95gm
- Asl (Honey) Three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) in Aab Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum juice*). Mix the Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (*Terminalia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminalia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminalia chebula unripe fruit*)] in Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) then mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey)

**Dose:** 5-10gm with 125 ml Arq Gaozaban

---

Itrifal Ustokhuddus

Its name is due to its Chief Ingredient Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*).

**Action:** Munaqqi Dimagh (Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain)

**Uses:** Dimaghi Amraz (Diseases of Brain) as Suda (Headache), Balghami Amraz (Phlegmatic Diseases) and Saudavi Amraz (Melancholic Diseases). Its continuous use keeps hair black.

**Chief Ingredient:** Haleela (*Terminalia chebula fruit*), Balela (*Terminalia belerica*), Amla (*Emblica officinialis fruits*) and Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*).

**Ingredients:**
- Afteemoon (*Cuscuta reflexa herb*)
- Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)
- Berg Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*)
- Bisfaij (*Polypodium vulgare Linn root*)
- Kishmish (*Vitis vinifera dried fruit*)
- Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)
- Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera dried seed less fruit*)
- Post Balela (*Terminalia belerica fruit*)
- Post Haleela Kabuli (*Terminalia chebula ripe fruit*)
- Post Haleela Siyah (*Terminalia chebula unripe fruit*)
- Post Haleela Zard (*Terminalia chebula half-ripe fruit*)
- Turbud (*Ipomea turpenthum root*)
- Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*)

All in equal parts

Asl (Honey) Three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all. Mix the Haleelajat (Haleela Zard (*Terminalia chebula half-ripe fruit*), Haleela Kabuli (*Terminalia chebula ripe fruit*), and Haleela Siyah (*Terminalia chebula unripe fruit*) in Roghan Badam (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) then mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey)

**Dose:** 5-10gm with 125 ml Arq Gaozaban
**Itrifal Zamani**

Hakim Mir Mohd Momin introduced it. He gave its name on his father’s name Hakim Zaman Khan.

**Action:** Dafe Sauda (Anti Melancholic), Dafe Balghem (Anti Phlegmatic)

**Uses:** It is used in Malekholia Miraqi (Melancholia), Qolanj (Colic Pain), Daimi Nazla (Chronic Cold and Cough), Sar Dard (Headache) and Khafqan (Palpitation).

**Chief Ingredient:** Haleelajat [Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit)] and Turbud (Ipomea turpenthum root)

**Ingredients:**
- Gule Banafshah (Viola odorata flower) 40gm
- Post Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit) 40gm
- Post Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit) 40gm
- Post Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit) 40gm
- Saqmoonia (Convolvulus scamony root latex) 40gm
- Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum fruit) 80gm
- Turbud Mujaffif (Ipomea turpenthum hollow root) 80gm
- Amla (Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit) 20gm
- Gule Neelofer (Nymphaea alba flower) 20gm
- Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower) 20gm
- Post Balela (Terminalia bellerica fruit) 20gm
- Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 20gm
- Kateera (Astragalus gummifera gum) 10gm
- Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 10gm
- Gule Banafshah (Viola odorata flower) 30gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs except Unnab (Zizyphus sativa fruit), Sapistan (Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit), Gule Banafshah (Viola odorata flower). Mix the powder of Haleelajat (Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (Terminelia chebula ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (Terminelia chebula unripe fruit)) with Roghan Badam (Prunus amygdalus oil). Make Joshanda (Decoction) of Unnab (Zizyphus sativa fruit), Sapistan (Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit), Gule Banafshah (Viola odorata flower) in water. Filter it and obtain watery part.

**Dose:** 5-10gm, for laxative action 25gm

**Jawarishat**

It is an Arabic word derived from Gawarish means digestive. It is a type of Majun. Jawarish is tasty but Majun may or may not be tasty. Powder of Jawarish is coarse than powder of Majun. Persians introduced it. Its consistency is more solid than Majun as it may break if dried.
**Jawarish Amla**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic)

**Uses:** Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Zofe Dimagh (Weakness of Brain), Safravi Is-hal (Biliary Diarrhoea) and Nafakh Shakum (Flatulence)

**Chief Ingredient:** Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

**Ingredient:**
Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) 100gm
Chini (Sugar) 1kg

**Preparation:** Soak Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) in milk for 24 hour. Wash with water thoroughly. Boil in water and mesh with hands, filter and mix sugar. Prepare particular consistency solution.

**Dose:** 6gm

**Other Prescription:**

**Ingredient:**
Amla Khushk (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit dried*) 60gm

Post Turanj (*Citrus medica fruit epicarp*) 15gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 15gm

Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 10gm
Post Beruun Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit shell*) 10gm

Chini (Sugar) 2kg

**Preparation:** Soak Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*) in milk for 24 hour. Wash with water thoroughly. Boil in water and rub with hands, filter and mix sugar. Prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar with water and add powder of rest of the drugs.

**Dose:** 6gm

**Jawarish Anaren**

It is called due to inclusion of both types of Anar (*Punica granatum Linn*) sweat and sour.

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Mushtahi (Appetizer) and Qabiz (Astringent)

**Uses:** Is-hal (Diarrhoea)

**Chief Ingredient:** Anar (*Punica granatum Linn*) Sweat and sour

**Ingredients:**
Aab Anar Sheereen (*Punica granatum Linn sweat fruit juice*) 175ml
Aab Anar Tursh (*Punica granatum Linn Sour fruit juice*) 175 ml
Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit juice*) 175 ml
Sherbat Habbul Aas 150 ml
Aab Podina Sabz (*Mentha arvensis herb juice*) 75 ml
Sheera Murabba Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn conserved fruit ground with water*) 75 ml
Sherbat Leemun 75 ml

Arq Gulab (*Rosa damascena flower aqua*) 40 ml

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm
Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm
Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) 5gm
Zare vard (*Rosa damascena anther*) 2gm
Vaj (*Acorus calamus root*) 2gm
Jaifal (*Myristica fragrance fruit*) 2gm
Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 2gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 2gm

Chini (Sugar) 750gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of the drugs. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in above mentioned aqua and syrups. Mix Powder of drugs in solution.

**Dose:** 5-10gm

### Jawarish Bisbasa

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*)

**Action:** Hazim (Digestive), Nafe Buroodat Meda (Beneficent in coldness of gastric)

**Uses:** Buroodat Meda (coldness of gastric), Sue Hazm (Dyspepsia), Riyahi Dard (Gaseous Pain)

**Chief Ingredient:** Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*)

**Ingredients:**
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 10gm
- Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 10gm
- Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 10gm
- Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 10gm
- Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 10gm
- Taj qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 10gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 10gm

- Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 20gm
- Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 25gm
- Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum fruit*) 50gm
- Chini (Sugar) 500gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar in water. Mix Powder of drugs in solution.

**Dose:** 5-10gm

### Jawarish Jalinus

Jalinus introduced it, so it is called by this name.

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic) and Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

**Uses:** Amraz Meda (Gastric diseases), Dard Meda (Gastralgia), Sooe Hazm (Dyspepsia), Riyah (Gases), Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness), Amraz Jiger (Liver Disorder), Amraz Balghamia (Phlegmatic diseases)

**Chief Ingredient:** Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)

**Ingredients:**
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 7gm
- Chiraita (*Swertia chiratta herb*) 7gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 7gm
- Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 7gm
- Dar Filfil (*Piper longum root*) 7gm
- Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 7gm
- Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis fruit*) 7gm
- Khoolanjan (*Alpinia galanga root*) 7gm
- Ood Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum twigs*) 7gm
- Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica bud*) 7gm
- Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa root*) 7gm
- Saad (*Cyperus scariosus rhizome*) 7gm
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 7gm
- Taj qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 7gm
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 7gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 7gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 21gm

Asl (*Honey*) Two times of all drugs weight.

**Preparation:** Make powder of Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) and Chiraita (*Swertia chiratta herb*) separately. Then make powder of other drugs. Mix all the drugs in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) solution.

**Dose:** 5-10gm

### Jawarish Kamoni Sada

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed*).

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Jazib Ratoobate Meda (Siccative secretion of gastric juice)

**Uses:** Nafakh (Flatulence), Riyah (Gases)

**Chief Ingredient:** Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed*)

**Ingredients:**
- Berg Suddab (*Ruta graveolence leaf*) 10gm
- Boora armani (*Arminium bole*) 10gm
- Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 10gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 20gm
- Zeera Siyah Mudabbar (*Carum carvi seed detoxified*) 100gm

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

**Dose:** 5-10gm

### Jawarish Mastagi

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)

**Action:** Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda wa Ama (Gastric and intestine tonic)

**Uses:** Buroodat Aalate Hazm (Coldness in GIT), Is-hal (Diarrhoea), Ral (Excess saliva)

**Chief Ingredient:** Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*)

**Ingredients:** Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 25gm
- Chini (Sugar) 1kg
- Arq Gulab (*Rosa damascena flower aqua*) 750 ml

**Preparation:** Make powder of Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) and mix in particular consistency solution of Chini (Sugar) in Aqua. Mix the powder of Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) when solution become cold otherwise it will become solid.

**Dose:** 5-10gm

### Jawarish Ood Sheereen

Its name is due to its ingredient Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) and Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice*)

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Hazim (Digestive) and Mushtahi (Appetizer)

**Uses:** Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Decrease Gastric Secretion

**Chief Ingredient:** Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)

**Ingredients:**
- Dana Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum seed*) 5gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) 5gm
- Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 5gm
- Dar Filfil (*Piper longum root*) 5gm
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 5gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis* rhizome) 5gm

Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha* fungus) 10gm

Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromaticus* bud) 10gm

Aab Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus* sweet fruit juice) 225 ml

Chini (Sugar) three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (Sugar) and water.

**Dose:** 5-7gm

### Jawarish Ood Tursh

Its name is due to its ingredient Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) and Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus* sour fruit juice)

**Action:** Reduces secretion of Meda, Reduces excess bile, Mushtahi (Appetizer)

**Uses:** Joo-ulbaqar (Excess hunger) and Sue Hazm (Dyspepsia)

**Chief Ingredient:** Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*)

**Ingredients:**

- Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora* herb) 5gm
- Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans* fruit coat) 5gm
- Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* seed) 5gm
- Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus* gum) 5gm
- Post Turanj (*Citrus medica* fruit epicarp) 5gm
- Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromaticus* bud) 5gm
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi* root) 5gm
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 5gm
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium) 5gm

Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 35gm

Aab Leemun (*Citrus lemonum* fruit juice) 400 ml

Aab Seb Tursh (*Pyrus malus* Sour fruit juice) 225 ml

Arq Gulab 275 ml

Asl (Honey) 300gm

Chini (Sugar) 300gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (Sugar), juices and Arq.

**Dose:** 5-7gm

### Jawarish Tabasheer

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node)

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), prevents gases to be absorbed

**Uses:** Qai (Vomiting), Safravi Is-hal (Biliary Diarrhoea)

**Chief Ingredient:** Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node)

**Ingredients:**

- Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis* Gaertin crushed seed less fruit) 35gm
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 35gm
- Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit) 35gm
- Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 35gm
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 35gm
- Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis* fruit) 35gm
- Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus* gum) 35gm
- Post Simaq (*Echinochloa crus-qalli*) 35gm
- Post Turanj (*Citrus medica* fruit epicarp) 35gm
- Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora* dried extract) 5gm
Asl (Honey) three times of all drug weight

**Preparation**: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

**Dose**: 5-10gm

---

**Jawarish Tamer Hindi**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica* fruit pulp)

**Action**: Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic) and Mushtahi (Appetizer)

**Uses**: Safravi Qai (Biliary vomiting), Safravi Is-hal (Biliary Diarrhoea) and Matli (Nausea)

**Chief Ingredient**: Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica* fruit pulp)

**Ingredients**:

- Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica* fruit pulp) 50gm
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 10gm
- Kashneez (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit) 10gm
- Berg Podina (*Mentha arvensis* leaf) 5gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* seed) 5gm
- Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus* gum) 5gm
- Post Turanj (*Citrus medica* fruit) 5gm
- Sandal safed (*Santalum album* wood) 5gm
- Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium* leaf) 5gm
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 5gm
- Zarishk (*Berberis aristata* fruit) 5gm
- Anar (*Punica granatum* Linn fruit) 1 in number
- Murabba Amla 1 in number
- Chini (Sugar) three times of total drug

**Preparation**: Get decanted solution of Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica* fruit pulp). Make powder of powder able drugs and mix in decanted solution of Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica* fruit pulp) mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (Sugar).

**Dose**: 5-7gm

---

**Jawarish Zar Ooni Ambari**

Its name is due to its ingredients, which are mostly seeds. Zara means seed. Some experts have written Zarghon instead of Zar-on. Its colour is golden like Zarghon. Its name Ambari is due to ingredient Amber (*Ambra grasea*).

**Action**: It is unique drug as Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic) and Muallid Mani (Semen Procreator). It strengthens to spine.

**Uses**: Excess urination, Frequency of urination, Renal problems.

**Chief Ingredient**: Amber (*Ambra grasea*)

**Ingredients**:

- Chiraita Sheereen (*Swertia chiratta* herb) 10gm
- Kharkhasak (*Tribulus teristerris* fruit) 10gm
- Khurma (*Phoenix dactylifera* fruit) 10gm
- Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner (*Male sparrow brain*) 10gm
- Qazeeb Gao (*Bos taurus* penis) 10gm
- Salab (*Orchis latifolia* root) 10gm
- Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill seed) 25gm

---
Beikh Karafs (Apium graveolence Root) 25gm
Habbul qilqil (Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit) 25gm
Habbul Zalam (Egyptian nut) 25gm
Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana kernel) 25gm
Nankhuah (Carum capticum seed) 25gm
Narjeel (Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit) 25gm
Tukhme Gazer (Daucus carota seed) 25gm
Tukhme Karafs (Apium graveolence seed) 25gm
Tukhme Kharpaza (Cucumis melo seed) 25gm
Tukhme Khayaren (Cucumis sativa seed) 25gm
Tukhme Shalgham (Bressica rapa seed) 25gm
Tukhme Shibbat (Anthium sowa seed) 25gm
Amber (Ambra grasea) 5gm
Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) 2gm
Aqirqarha (Anacylus pyrethrum root) 10gm
Bisbasa (Myristica fragrans fruit coat) 10gm
Filfil Daraz (Piper longum fruit) 10gm
Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit) 10gm
Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower) 10gm
Hilyun (Asparagus officinalis seed) 10gm
Jaifal (Myristica fragrance fruit) 10gm
Kababkhand (Zentoxylum alatum fruit) 10gm
Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 10gm
Taj (Cinnamomum cassia bark) 10gm
Tukhme Anjara (Astragalus sarcacola seed) 10gm
Tukhme Gandana (Allium ascalonicum seed) 10gm
Tukhme Jarjir (Brusa sativa seed) 10gm
Tukhme Piyaz (Allium cepa seed) 10gm
Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome) 10gm
Kundur (Boswalia serrata gum) 15gm
Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 15gm
Ood (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 15gm
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 15gm
Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 20gm
Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root) 20gm
Bozidan (Chrysanthemum indicum root) 20gm
Inderjau Sheereen (Wrightia tinctoria fruit) 20gm
Shaqaqul (Pustinaca seacul root) 20gm
Asl (Honey) 1 ¼ kg
Qand Safed (Sugar) 750gm

Preparation: Make solution of Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium), Amber (Ambra grasea) and Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) in Arq Kewra. Make powder of rest of the drugs. Mix the powder in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Qand Safed (Sugar) and Asl (Honey)

Dose: 3-5gm

Jawarish Zar-Ooni Sada

Its name is due to its ingredients, which are mostly seeds. Zara means seed. Some experts have written Zarghon instead of Zar-on. Its colour is golden like Zarghon.

Action: It is unique drug as Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic)

Uses: Excess urination, Frequency of urination, Renal problems.

Chief Ingredient: Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium)

Ingredients:
Badiyan (Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed) 25gm
Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit) 25gm
Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 25gm
Post Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence root bark*) 25gm
Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromaticus bud*) 25gm
Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm
Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 25gm
Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*) 25gm

Aqirqarha (*Anacyclus pyrethrum root*) 10gm
Bisbasa (*Myristica fragrans fruit coat*) 10gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 10gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 10gm
Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 10gm
Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 10gm
Asl (*Honey*) three times of total drug

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

**Dose:** 5-10gm

---

**Khameera Abresham Sada**

Its name is due to its ingredient Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*).

**Action and Uses:** It is Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is used in Khafqan (Palsitation) and other Qalbi Amraz (cardiac ailments).

**Chief Ingredient:** Abresham (*Bombax mori cocoon*)

**Ingredients:**
- Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 110gm
- Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by dipping red hot iron in water) 3 litre
- Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 5gm
- Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 13gm
- Asl (*Honey*) 125gm
- Sugar 250gm
- Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*) 8gm
- Beikh Marjan (*Corallium rubrum root*) 4gm
- Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 4gm
- Yashb (*Jade*) 4gm
- Arq Gulab 150 ml

**Preparation:** Soak Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 100gm in 3 litre Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by dipping red hot iron in water) for 24 hour. Boil it till it remains 1 litre. Filter it. Then boil Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 5gm, Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 5gm separately in water and filter. Mix both of them. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar and Honey in this filtrate. Make powder of Abresham Kham Muqarraz (*Bombax mori cocoon without insect*) 10gm, Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 8gm, Tukhme Franjmishk (*Ocimum gratissimum seed*). Mix in Qiwam

---

**Khameerajat**

Khameera is the invention of Indian Hakim. It was not used in Arabic and Persian period. It is scented and tasty preparation. It was prepared on the request of Mughal Lords.

It is a type of Majun, which is particularly used for Cardiac ailments. Its solution is neither thick like Majun nor liquid like syrup. After preparation of Solution, it is so triturated that it become frothy and colour turns white due to mixing the air constituents in it.

---
(Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make powder of Kehruba (Vateria indica gum), Yashb (Jade), Beikh Marjan (Corallium rubrum root) in Arq Gulab and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and triturate as it becomes white.

**Dose:** 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban.

**Khameera Abresham Hakim Arshad wala**

Its name is due to its ingredient Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) and its inventor Hakim Arshad.

**Action and Uses:** It is beneficial in Amraz Qalb (Cardiac Ailments), Khafqan (Palpitation), Malekholia (Melancholia) and Nazla (Catarrh) in summer. It is used as Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic) and Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic).

**Chief Ingredient:** Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon)

**Ingredients:**
- Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 425gm
- Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood powder) 6gm
- Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 5gm
- Post Turanj (Citrus medica fruit epicarp) 5gm
- Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 5gm
- Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 5gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum seed) 5gm
- Sazij Hindi (Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf) 5gm

- Ood Gharqi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 4gm

- Arq Gaozaban 150ml
- Arq Baidmishk 150ml
- Arq Gulab 150ml
- Aab Seb (Pyrus malus fruit juice) 150ml
- Aab Anar Sheereen (Punica granatum sweet juice) 150ml

**Preparation:**

Tied Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon), Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood powder), Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root), Post Turanj (Citrus medica fruit epicarp), Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud), Dana Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum seed), Sazij Hindi (Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf) and Ood Gharqi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) in a cloth and boil in Arq Gaozaban, Arq Baidmishk, Arq Gulab, Aab Seb (Pyrus malus fruit juice), Aab Anar Sheereen (Punica granatum sweet juice), Aab Behi (Cydonia quincy fruit juice) and Distilled water till 2 litre water is evaporated. filter it. Mix Asl (Honey) and Sugar and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Then mix Amber (Ambra grasea) dissolved in Arq Kewra, Verq Tila (Gold leaf), Verq Nuqra
(Silver leaf), Kehruba (Vateria indica gum), Marjan (Corallium rubrum), Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl), Yaqoot (Ruby), Yashb (Jade), Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) and Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) in form of powder. Now take off heat and triturate as it become white, mix Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum).

**Dose:** 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban125 ml

**Khameera Abresham Ood Mastagi wala**

Its name is due to its ingredient Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon), Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) and Ood (Aquilaria agallocha fungus)

**Action:** Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Nafe Bavaseer (Beneficial piles)

**Uses:** Malekholia (Melancholia), Zofe Qalb (Weakness of Heart), Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Zofe Jiger (Hepatosis). It is beneficial in Bavaseer (piles).

**Ingredients:**
- Ood Gharqi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 2gm
- Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 2gm
- Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland) 2gm
- Yaqoot (Ruby) 4gm
- Kehruba (Vateria indica gum) 4gm
- Marjan (Corallium rubrum) 4gm
- Yashb (Jade) 4gm
- Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 8gm
- Amber (Ambra grasea secretion) 8gm
- Berg Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora leaf) 75 gm
- Berg Franj mishk (Ocymum gratissimum leaf) 75gm

Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon without insect) 350gm
Sugar 125 gm

Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by keeping red hot iron in water) and Aab Tila Taab (water obtained by keeping red hot gold in water) 4litre

**Preparation:** Boil Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) Berg Badranjango (Melissa parviflora leaf) Berg Franj mishk (Ocymum gratissimum leaf) in water till it remains 1 litre. Mesh with hands and filter it. Mix sugar and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make powder of Ood Gharqi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 2gm
Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum), Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion of a gland) Yaqoot (Ruby), Kehruba (Vateria indica gum), Marjan (Corallium rubrum), Yashb (Jade) Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl), Amber (Ambra grasea secretion) separately in Arq Gulab and add in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) step by step. Triturate according to method as it become white.

**Dose:** 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

**Khameera Abresham Sheera Unnab Wala**

Its name is due to its Ingredient Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) and Sheera Unnab (Zizyfus sativa fruit ground with water).

**Action and uses:** Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in palpitation, TB, Dry Cough. It is also used in stomach ailments.

**Chief ingredient:** Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) and Sheera Unnab (Zizyfus sativa fruit ground with water)

**Ingredients:**
- Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 150gm
Distilled water 2 litre
Aab Seb Sheereen (Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice) 30 ml
Aab Seb Tursh (Pyrus malus sour fruit juice) 30 ml
Aab Anar Tursh (Punica granatum Linn sour fruit juice) 30 ml
Aab Angoor Sheereen (Vitis vinifera sweet fruit juice) 30 ml
Aab Behi Sheereen (Cydonia quincy sweet fruit juice) 30 ml
Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood powder) in Arq Gulab 30 ml
Joshanda Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower decoction) 30 ml
Sheera Unnab (Zizyfus sativa fruit ground in water) 30 ml
Arq Gulab 150 ml
Sugar 150 gm
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 3 gm
Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) 2 gm
Amber (Ambra grasea) 2 gm
Arq Gulab as needed
Water 1 3/4 litres

Preparation: Soak Abresham in water for three days. Boil till water remains 1/2 litre, filter it. Mix Aab Seb Sheereen (Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice), Aab Seb Tursh (Pyrus malus sour fruit juice), Aab Anar Tursh (Punica granatum Linn sour fruit), Aab Angoor Sheereen (Vitis vinifera sweet fruit), Aab Behi Sheereen (Cydonia quincy fruit), solution of Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) in Arq Gulab, Joshanda Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower decoction), Sheera Unnab (Zizyfus sativa fruit ground in water), sugar and Arq Gulab. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and add Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) and Amber (Ambra grasea secretion) by desolation in Arq Gulab. Triturate it till it becomes white.

Dose: 3-5 gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml

Khameera Banafshah

Its name is due to its Ingredient Banafshah (Viola odorata)
Action and uses: It is drug of choice for the ailments of respiratory system. It is used in chest diseases and lung diseases. It is Mullein (Laxative) and Murattib Dimagh.
Chief ingredient: Banafshah (Viola odorata)
Gul Banafshah (Viola odorata flower)
Ingredients:
Banafshah (Viola odorata flower) 150 gm
Water 2 litre
Sugar 1 1/2 kg

Preparation: Soak Gul Banafshah (Viola odorata flower) in water at night and boil it in the morning till water remains half. Filter it. Mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency), triturate it till it becomes white.

Dose: 10-20 gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml

Khameera Gaozaban Ambari

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (Borage officinalis) and Amber (Ambra grasea).
Action and uses: Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in palpitation. It is used as Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic) and Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic).
Chief ingredient: Gaozaban (Borage officinalis) and Amber (Ambra grasea).
Ingredients:
Berg Gaozaban (Borage officinalis leaf) 30 gm
Gule Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 10 gm
Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum dried fruit) 10 gm
Abresham \((Bombax mori cocoon)\) 10gm
Behman safed \((Centaurea behen root)\) 10gm
Sandal safed \((Santalum album wood)\) 10gm
Tukhme Balanga \((Lallemantia royleana seed)\) 10gm
Tukhme Franj mishk \((Ocymum gratissimum seed)\) 10gm
Badranjboya \((Melissa parviflora herb)\) 10gm
Ustokhuddus \((Lavandula stoechas flower)\) 10gm
Toodri Surkh \((Cherianthus cheiri seed)\) 10gm
Toodri Safed \((Lepidium iberis seed)\) 10gm
Water 2 litre
Sugar 1 kg
Asl \((Honey)\) 250gm

Amber \((Ambra grasea)\) 2gm desolated in Arq Kewra 10ml
Verq Tila \((Gold leaf)\) 6gm
Verq Nuqra \((Silver leaf)\) 6gm

**Preparation:** Soak Berg Gaozaban \((Borage officinalis leaf)\), Gule Gaozaban \((Borage officinalis flower)\), Kashneez Khushk \((Coriandrum sativum dried fruit)\), Abresham \((Bombax mori cocoon)\), Behman safed \((Centaurea behen root)\), Sandal safed \((Santalum album wood)\), Tukhme Balanga \((Lallemantia royleana seed)\), Tukhme Franj mishk \((Ocymum gratissimum seed)\), Badranjboya \((Melissa parviflora herb)\), Ustokhuddus \((Lavandula stoechas flower)\), Toadri Surkh \((Cherianthus cheiri seed)\), Toadri Safed \((Lepidium iberis seed)\) in water at night and boil them in the morning till water remains half. Rub well and filter it. Add sugar and Asl \((Honey)\). Make Qiważ (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly add Amber \((Ambra grasea secretion)\), Verq Nuqra \((Silver leaf)\) and Verq Tila \((Gold Leaf)\) and triturate it as it becomes white.

**Dose:** 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

**Khameera Gaozaban Ambari Jawaher wala**

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban \((Borage officinalis)\), Amber \((Ambra grasea)\) and Jawahrat \((Precious Stones)\).

**Action and uses:** Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in Khafqan (Palpitation), and Malekholia (Melancholia). It is used as Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic).

**Chief ingredient:** Gaozaban \((Borage officinalis)\), Amber \((Ambra grasea)\) and Jawahrat \((Precious Stones)\)

**Ingredients:**
- Gaozaban \((Borage officinalis flower)\) 20gm
- Kashneez \((Coriandrum sativum fruit)\) 10gm
- Abresham \((Bombax mori cocoon)\) 10gm
- Behman safed \((Centaurea behen root)\) 10gm
- Sandal safed \((Santalum album wood)\) 10gm
- Tukhme Balanga \((Lallemantia royleana seed)\) 10gm
- Tukhme Franj mishk \((Ocymum gratissimum seed)\) 10gm
- Water 2 litre
- Sugar 1 kg
- Asl \((Honey)\) 250gm
- Amber \((Ambra grasea)\) 5gm
- Verq Tila \((Gold leaf)\) 5gm
- Marvareed \((Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)\) 4gm
- Yaqoot \((Ruby)\) 4gm
- Zamarrud \((Emerald)\) 4gm
- Zeher mohra \((Serpentine)\) 4gm

**Preparation:** Soak Gaozaban \((Borage officinalis flower)\), Kashneez \((Coriandrum sativum fruit)\), Abresham \((Bombax mori cocoon)\), Behman safed \((Centaurea behen root)\), Sandal safed \((Santalum Album wood)\), Ustokhuddus \((Lavandula stoechas flower)\), Tukhme Balanga \((Lallemantia royleana seed)\), Tukhme Franj mishk \((Ocymum gratissimum seed)\), Badranjboya \((Melissa parviflora herb)\), Ustokhuddus \((Lavandula stoechas flower)\), Toodri Surkh \((Cherianthus cheiri seed)\), Toodri Safed \((Lepidium iberis seed)\) in water at night and boil them in the morning till water remains half. Rub well and filter it. Add sugar and Asl \((Honey)\). Make Qiważ (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly add Amber \((Ambra grasea secretion)\), Verq Nuqra \((Silver leaf)\) and Verq Tila \((Gold Leaf)\) and triturate it as it becomes white.

**Dose:** 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.
album wood), Tukhme Balanga (Lallemantia royleana seed), Tukhme Franjmishk (Ocimum gratissimum seed) in water till water remains half, rub and filter. Add Sugar and Asl (Honey) in filtrate and prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make solution of Amber (Amber grasea secretion) and add in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Add Verq Tila (Gold leaf), Powder of Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl), Yaqoot (Ruby), Zamarrud (Emerald), Zeher mohra (Serpentine). Triturate it till it become white.

**Dose:** 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

**Khameera Gaozaban**

**Ambry Jadwar Ood Saleeb wala**

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (Borage officinalis), Amber (Amber grasea secretion), Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) and Ood Saleeb (Paonea officinalis root)

**Action and uses:** Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic), Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial Amraz Barida (Cold diseases), Sara (Epilepsy), Falij (Paralysis), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Zofe Asab (Weakness of Nerves, Neuro Asthenia) and Khafqan (palpitation).

**Chief ingredient:** Gaozaban (Borage officinalis), Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) and Ood Saleeb (Paonea officinalis root)

**Ingredients:**
- Berg Gaozaban (Borage officinalis leaf) 30gm
- Gule Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 10gm
- Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum dried fruit) 10gm
- Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 10gm
- Behman safed (Centauraea behen root) 10gm
- Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 10gm
- Tukhme Balanga (Lallemantia royleana seed) 10gm
- Tukhme Franjmishk (Ocimum gratissimum seed) 10gm
- Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb) 10gm
- Ustokhuddus (Lavandula stoechas flower) 10gm
- Toodri Surkh (Cherianthus cheiri seed) 10gm
- Toodri Safed (Lepidium iberis seed) 10gm
- Water 2 litre
- Sugar 1 kg
- Asl (Honey) 250gm
- Amber (Amber grasea secretion) 2gm dissolved in Arq Kewra 10 ml
- Verq Tila (Gold leaf) 6gm
- Verq Nuqra (Silver leaf) 6gm
- Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) 10gm
- Ood Saleeb (Paonea officinalis root) 10gm

**Preparation:** Soak Berg Gaozaban (Borage officinalis leaf), Gule Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower), Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum dried fruit), Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon), Behman safed (Centauraea behen root), Sandal safed (Santalum album wood), Tukhme Balanga (Lallemantia royleana seed), Tukhme Franjmishk (Ocimum gratissimum seed), Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb), Ustokhuddus (Lavandula stoechas flower), Toodri Surkh (Cherianthus cheiri seed), Toodri Safed (Lepidium iberis seed) in water at night and boil them in the morning till water remains half. Rub and filter it. Add sugar and Asl (Honey) and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly add Amber, Verq Nuqra (Silver leaf), Verq Tila (Gold Leaf), powder of Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) and Powder of Ood Saleeb (Paonea officinalis root). Triturate it, as it becomes white.

**Dose:** 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.
Khamira Gaozaban Sada

Its name is due to its Ingredient Gaozaban (Borrage officinalis).

**Action and uses:** Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in palpitation, Malekholia (Melancholia). It is also used as Muqavvi Basir (Vision improving).

**Chief ingredient:** Gaozaban (Borrage officinalis)

**Ingredients:**
- Berg Gaozaban (Borrage officinalis leaf) 30gm
- Gule Gaozaban (Borrage officinalis flower) 10gm
- Kashneez (Coriandrum sativum fruit) 10gm
- Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 10gm
- Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root) 10gm
- Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 10gm
- Sandal safed (Santialum album wood) 10gm
- Tukhme Balanga (Lallemantia royleana seed) 10gm
- Tukhme Franjmishk (Ocymum gratissimum seed) 10gm
- Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb) 10gm

**Preparation:** Soak Berg Gaozaban (Borrage officinalis leaf), Gule Gaozaban (Borrage officinalis flower), Kashneez (Coriandrum sativum fruit), Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon), Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root), Behman safed (Centaurea behen root), Sandal safed (Santialum album wood), Tukhme Balanga (Lallemantia royleana seed), Tukhme Franjmishk (Ocymum gratissimum seed), Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb) in water till it remains half, rub and filter. Add sugar and Asl (Honey) in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Triturate it, till it become white.

**Dose:** 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khamira Khashkhash

Its name is due to its ingredient Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum capsule). Its life is two years.

**Action and uses:** It is beneficial in Nazla (Catarrh), Zukam (Coryza), Sual (Cough), Diq (Tuberculosis), Sual Balghami (Phlegmatic Cough). It is also used in Menorrhagia.

**Chief ingredient:** Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum capsule)

**Ingredients:**
- Koknor Musallam (Papaver somniferum capsule with seed) 100 in number
- Distilled water 2 1/2 litre
- Sugar 1 1/2 kg

**Preparation:** Crush the Koknor (Papaver somniferum capsule) and take out seed. Make powder of seed. Boil Post Koknor (Papaver somniferum capsule) and seed in water. Filter it and add Sugar and prepare Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Triturate it, till it become white.

**Dose:** 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Marvareed

Its name is due to its Ingredient Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)

**Action and uses:** Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic) and Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer). It is beneficial in Ikhtilaj (Palpitation), Moti Jhhara, Chechak and Debility after disease.

**Chief ingredient:** Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)

**Ingredients:**
- Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 4gm
- Kehruba (Vateria indica gum) 3gm
Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 3gm
Yashb (Jade) 3gm
Zeher mohra (Serpentine) 3gm
Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 3gm
Sherbat Seb 60 ml
Sherbat Anar 60 ml
Sherbat Behi 60 ml
Verq Nuqra (Silver leaf) 3gm
Sugar 150 gm

Preparation: Make powder of drugs. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sherbet and Sugar. Add Verq Nuqra (Silver leaf). Triturate it till it become white.
Dose: 3-5gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Khameera Sandal

Its name is due to its Ingredient Sandal safed (Santalum album wood)
Action and uses: It is Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is beneficial in palpitation, It is also used in Atash (Thirst)
Chief Ingredient: Sandal safed (Santalum album wood)
Ingredients:
Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 75gm
Arq Gulab 500 ml
Sugar 1 kg

Preparation: Soak Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) in Arq Gulab at night. Boil it in the morning. Filter it and add Sugar and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Triturate it till it become white.
Dose: 5-10gm with Arq Gaozaban 125 ml.

Kohl

Kohl is type of powder, which is used in particularly eyes. Its powder is made micro-fine. There are so many formulations according to its constituents. its inventor is said to be Feesaghurus (Pythagorus).

Kohl –ul Jawaher

Action and Uses: It enhances eyesight. It is also beneficial in eye problems.
Chief Ingredient: Jawhurat (Precious stones)
Ingredients:
Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) 1gm
Namak (Sodium chloride) 15gm
Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 15gm
Ushna (Usnea longissima) 20gm
Namak Indrani 20gm
Sazij Hindi (Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf) 20gm
Safeda (Plumbi carbonas) 20gm
Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit) 20gm
Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 20gm
Surma (Antimony) 20gm
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 20gm
Busud Ahmer (Corallium rubrum) 20gm
Tobal Mis Sokhta (Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted) 30gm
Mameeran (Captis teeta root) 30gm
Naushader (Ammonium chloride) 30gm
Haldi (Curcuma longa root) 30gm
Post Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half-ripe fruit) 40gm
Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 40gm
**Kohl Chikni Dawa**

**Action and Uses:** It is beneficial in initial stage of cataract. It is used in Jala, Phoola, and Dhund, Nakhoona

**Chief Ingredient:** Sabun (Soap)

**Ingredients:**
- Sabun (Soap) 60gm
- Tootia (Copper sulphate) 3gm
- Ral (Pinus longifolia latex) 3gm

**Preparation:**
Make pieces of soap in iron pan and keep on low heat. When it starts to melt, add powder of Tootia (Copper sulphate), stir with iron spoon. When it turns liquid, add Ral (Pinus longifolia latex) and Stir with iron spoon thoroughly. Now increase temperature of heat. When Soap is to be turned black, Stop the heat and let it cool and store in suitable container.

**Use Indication:** Use with eye stick by desolating in water.

---

**Kohl Byaz**

**Action and Uses:** It is beneficial in Byaz, Phoola, Nakhoona and Dhund.

**Chief Ingredient:** Tobal Nihas Muharraq (Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted)

**Ingredients:**
- Tobal Nihas Muharraq (Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted) 15gm
- Shadnaj Maghsool (A certain type of soft stone detoxified) 15gm
- Aqleemiae Nuqra (Silver dust) 2gm

**Preparation:**
- Zangar (Cupric sulphate) 1gm
- Sabr zard (Aloe vera dried leaf juice) 1gm
- Boora armani (Arminium bole) 1gm
- Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit) ½gm
- Filfil Daraz (Piper longum fruit) ½2gm
- Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) ½2gm

**Use Indication:** Use with eye stick two times a day.

---

**Kohl Roshnayee**

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Zofe Chashm, Kharish Chashm, Nakhoona

**Chief Ingredient:** Tobal Mis (Blue dust, Copper sulphate)

**Ingredients:**
- Filfil Daraz (Piper longum fruit) 15gm
- Sabr zard (Aloe vera dried leaf juice) 15gm
- Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 15gm
- Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 15gm
- Shadnaj (A certain type of soft stone) 15gm
- Tobal Mis (Blue dust, Copper sulphate) 15gm
Aqleemiae Tila (Gold dust) 14gm
Sazij Hindi (Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf) 14gm
Boora armani (Arminium bole) 14gm
Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum seed) 10gm
Kafe Darya (Cuttle Fish Bone) 10gm
Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome) 7gm
Habbunneel (Ipomoea hederacea fruit) 7gm
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 3 ½ gm
Naushader (Ammonium chloride) 3 ½ gm

Preparation: Make micro-fine powder of all drugs.
Use Indication: Use with eye stick two times a day

Kushta Saazi

It is a branch of Ilmul Advia in which certain drugs are prepared by burning them either on direct heat or indirect heat. These drugs are prepared by certain methods. When drugs are prepared by such methods these become highly effective. These preparations are absorbed rapidly and effects immediately.

Word Kushta means ‘killed’ but in Unani Pharmacy it is such preparation prepared by burning them either on direct heat or indirect heat.

Kushta Abrak Safed

Action and Uses: Sual (Cough), Zeequnnafas (Asthma), Huma (Pyrexia, Fever). It is beneficial in Jiryan Mani (Spermatorrhoea), Sailanurrehem (Leucorrhoea)

Chief Ingredient: Abrak Safed Mehloob (White Talcum)

Ingredients:
Abrak Safed Mehloob (White Talc treated with particular method) 100gm
Luab Gheekwar (Aloe vera mucilage) as needed
Shora Qalmi (Potassium nitrate) 150gm
Water as needed

Preparation:
Keep Abrak (Talcum) in clay pot. Pour Luab Gheekwar (Aloe vera mucilage) so the Abrak (Talcum) is fully dipped in. Seal with Gile Hikmat and keep it in heat of 10-12 kg dung cake. It will soften the leaf of Abrak (Talcum).

Make solution of Shora (Potassium nitrate) in water. Dip leaf of Abrak (Talcum) in Shora solution and keep them in clay pot. Keep it in heat of 10-12 kg cow dung cake. Let it be cool. Take out material from clay pot and powder it. Now keep it in water and decant it. Repeat it at least three times so the salty taste of Shora is finished, use it.

Dose: 125-250mg

Kushta Hakim Safed

Action and Uses: It is particularly used in Huma Muzmin (Chronic Fever), Humae Vabai (Epidemic Fever).

Chief Ingredient: Abrak Siyah (Black Talcum)

Ingredients:
Abrak Siyah Mehloob (Black Talc treated with particular method) 10gm
Dahi (Curd) 30gm

Preparation: Make powder of Abrak (Talc) with Dahi (Curd) in Kharal (Mortar) and make Tablet. Keep them in clay pot and give heat of 2 kg dung cake.

Dose: 125-250 mg
Kushta Faulad

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Su-ul-Qinya (Anaemia), Bavaseer (Piles), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea), Sailanurrehem (Leucorrhoea), Kasrat Bol (Polyuria). It is also beneficial in Amraz Barida Balghamia (Cold and Phlegmatic disease). It is used as Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Muqavvi Badan (General Tonic). It is used in Zofe Jiger (Hepatosis), Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach).

**Chief Ingredient:** Faulad (Iron)

**Ingredients:**
- Burada Faulad (Iron Powder) 50gm
- Para (Mercury) 3gm
- Luab Gheekwar (Aloe vera mucilage) as needed
- Hartal Tabqi (Red Arsenic) 3gm
- Sheer Mudar (Calotropis procera latex) 48gm
- Shingarf (Compound of Mercury and Sulphur) 3gm

**Preparation:**
Make powder of Burada Faulad (Iron Powder), Para (Mercury), with Luab Gheekwar (Aloe vera mucilage) in Kharal (Mortar) and give heat of 2 kg Uplas (Dung cakes). Repeat it four times and add 3 gm Para (Mercury) each time. Now add powder of Hartal Tabqi (Red Arsenic) made in 3 gm Sheer Mudar (Calotropis procera latex) and Sammulfar (Arsenic) in Sheer Mudar (Calotropis procera latex) give heat four times, Now add powder of Shingarf (Compound of Mercury and Sulphur) made in Sheer Mudar. (Calotropis procera latex) and give four heat. These are total 16 heats.

**Dose:** 125-250mg with suitable carrier.

Kushta Godanti

**Action and Uses:** It is Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Khadr (Numbness), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), and each type of Huma (Pyrexia, Fever).

**Chief Ingredient:** Godanti (Arsenic ore)

**Ingredients:**
- Godanti (Arsenic ore) 50gm
- Asgand (Withania somnifera Dunal root) 50gm
- Sheera Gheekwar (Aloe vera leaf ground with water) as needed

**Preparation:**
Keep Asgand (Withania somnifera Dunal) in a clay pot and keep Godanti in center of it pour a little Sheera Gheekwar (Aloe vera leaf ground with water), seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of dung cake 20 kg.

**Dose:** 125-250mg with suitable carrier.

Kushta Hajralyahud

**Action and Uses:** It is particularly used in diseases of urinary tract. It breaks kidney and urinary bladder stone. It is beneficial in Amraz Ahleel (Urethral infection), Suzak (Gonorrhoea) and urinary Ahtebas Bol (Anuria).

**Chief Ingredient:** Hajralyahud (Lapis lazuli)

**Ingredients:**
- Hajralyahud (Lapis lazuli) 20gm
- Shora Qalmi (Potassium nitrate) 200gm
- Aab Turb (Rafanus sativa herb juice) as needed

**Preparation:**
Make powder of Hajralyahud and Shora Qalmi (Potassium nitrate) 50gm in Aab Turb (Rafanus sativa herb juice) for three hour in Kharal (Mortar), make tablets and dry them. Keep them in clay pot and seal with Gile Hikmat. Now give them heat of 10 kg dung cake. Now take prepared matter and add 50gm Shora
(Potassium nitrate), give heat of 10 kg dung cake, repeat it four times. Each time add 50gm Shora qalmi (Potassium nitrate). Powder it and preserve for use.

**Dose:** 500mg with suitable carrier

**Kushta Marjan**

**Action and Uses:** It is Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic). It is used in Nazla (Catarh), Zukam (Coryza), Zeequnnafas (Asthma), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea) and Zofe Ishtaha (loss of appetite).

**Chief Ingredient:** Marjan (Corallium rubrum)

**Ingredients:**
- Marjan (Corallium rubrum) 50gm
- Misri (Crystalline sugar) 100gm

**Preparation:** Keep pieces of Marjan (Corallium rubrum) and keep them in clay pot, add powder of Misri (Crystalline sugar) in such a way that Marjan (Corallium rubrum) is in between the powder. Seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 10kg dung cake. Take it out when cool.

**Dose:** 60-250mg with suitable carrier

**Kushta Nuqra**

**Action and Uses:** Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic), Mughalliz Mani (Semen viscosity), Muallid Mani (Semen Procreator). It is used in Diq (Tuberculosis), Malekholia (Melancholia), Khafqan (Palpitation) and Syncope.

**Chief Ingredient:** Nuqra (Silver)

**Ingredients:**
- Nuqra (Silver) 10gm
- Hartal (Arsenic ore) 140gm
- Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit) 14 in number

**Preparation:** Make round leaf of Silver. Make powder of Hartal (Arsenic ore) 10gm in Juice of one Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit) and paste it on both side of the Silver leaf. Let it be dry. Now keep it in clay pot. Seal with Gile Hikmat and give heat of ½ kg of dung cake. Repeat it 14 times and each time add 10gm of Hartal (Arsenic ore) paste in Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit juice). Make powder and preserve it

**Dose:** 60-125mg

**Kushta Post Bezae Murgh**

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Zeequnnafas (Asthma), Sual Muzmin (Chronic Cough), Nafsuddam (Haemoptysis), Raaf (Epistaxis), Sil Diq (Tuberculosis), Is-hal Kabidi (Diarrhoea due to liver), Suzak (Gonorrhoea), Sailanurrehem (Leucorrhoea), Kasrat Tams (Polymenorrhoea), Menorrhagia, Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness), Sur-at Inzal (Premature Ejaculation), Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine). It is particularly used in Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea) and to reduce excess secretions.

**Chief Ingredient:** Post Bezae Murgh (Hen Eggshell)

**Ingredients:**
- Post Bezae Murgh Musaffa (Hen Eggshell cleaned)
- Sheer Mudar (Calotropis procera latex) as needed

**Preparation:** Make powder of Post Bezae Murgh (Hen Eggshell) with Sheer Mudar (Calotropis procera latex) in Kharal (Mortar) for twelve hours and make tablets. Let them dry. Keep them in clay pot, seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 10 kg dung cake. Repeat it nine times (powdering and Heating).

**Dose:** 125-250 mg with suitable carrier.

**Kushta Seemab**

**Action and Uses:** It is Muqavvi Bah ( Aphrodisiac), Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier). Used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Sual Balghami (Phlegmatic Cough), Zeequnnafas (Asthma) and Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness).

**Chief Ingredient:** Seemab (Mercury)
**Ingredients:**
Para Musaffa (*Mercury detoxified*)
Qalai Musaffa (*Zinc detoxified*)

Safoof Meda lakri (*Litsea chinensis bark powder*) 180gm
Safoof Lodh Pathani (*Symplocos peniculata root powder*) 180gm
Dung cakes 4 in numbers
Dung cakes 10 kg

**Preparation:** Take Qalai Musaffa (*Zinc detoxified*) in a spoon. Give heat. When it is melted, add Para Musaffa (*Mercury detoxified*) in it. Take off from heat. Pour it on clean floor. It becomes unshaped mass. Let it cool. Make small pieces of it.

Take the powder of Meda lakri (*Litsea chinensis bark*) and Lodh Pathani (*Symplocos peniculata root*). Divide this powder in four parts.

Take four dung cakes. Spread one part of powder on two cakes. Keep ½ of Para (*Mercury*) and Qalai (*Zinc*) on each dung cake. Spread rest of two parts of powder on material kept on dung cake. Cover it with other dung cake and tight it with thread.

Arrange 10 kg dung cake in particular manner and keep drug containing dung cake in between of these dung cakes. Set them fire. When it become cool; take out the drug material from ash of dung cake. Kushta of Para (*Mercury*) will be in white in colour. Qalai (*Zinc*) will be in crude form. Sieve the Kushta from Qalai (*Zinc*). Keep it in airtight container.

**Dose:** 30mg with 10gm butter or one litre milk.

---

**Kushta Sadaf**

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Kasrate Tams (Menorrhagia) and Huma Muzmin (Chronic Fever).

**Chief Ingredient:** Sadaf (*Turbinella rapa shell*)

**Ingredients:**
Sadaf (*Turbinella rapa shell*) as needed

---

**Preparation:** Keep Sadaf (*Turbinella rapa shell*) in clay pot seal it with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 10kg dung cake. Powder it and preserve for use.

**Dose:** 500mg-1 gm with suitable carrier

---

**Kushta Sammulfar**

**Action and Uses:** It is used as Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is used in Atishak (Syphilis), Suzak (Gonorrhoea), Pavaseer (Piles), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), and other Amraz Balghami (phlegmatic diseases).

**Chief Ingredient:** Sammulfar (*Arsenic*)

**Ingredients:**
Sammufar (*Arsenic*) 10gm
Phitkri Biryen (*Alum roasted*) 20gm

**Preparation:** Keep Sammulfar (*Arsenic*) between the Phitkri (*Alum*) in a clay pot. Seal the pot with Gile Hikmat and give heat of 5 kg dung cake. Make powder when it is ready.

**Dose:** 15mg with suitable carrier.

---

**Kushta Sang Jarahat**

**Action and Uses:** It is used in different types of Huma Muzmin (Chronic fevers), Kasrat Tams (Polymenorrhoea), Pavaseer Damvi (Bleeding Piles), Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea), Suzak (Gonorrhoea).

**Chief Ingredient:** Sang Jarahat (*Soapstone*)

**Ingredients:**
Sang Jarahat (*Soapstone*) 25gm
Roghan Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum oil*)
Berg Peepal (*Ficus religiosa leaf*) 7 in number
Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) ¼th of total drug

**Preparation:** Dip Sang Jarahat in Roghan Kunjud (*Sesamum indicum oil*) for three days, Wrap them in Peepal Leaves and give heat of 2 kg dung cake.
dung cake, after cooling take it out and add Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum seed*) and make powder.

**Dose:** 125mg-500mg

**Kushta Tila**

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Suda Muzmin (Chronic Headache), Ikhtilaj (Palpitation), Malekholia (Melancholia), Zeequnnafas (Asthma), Diq (Tuberculosis) and Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness). It is also beneficial in eyesight problems, as Muqavvi Aam (General Tonic) and to enhance Hararat Ghareezi (Latent heat of body).

**Chief Ingredient:** Tila (Gold)

**Ingredients:**
- Burada Tila (Gold powder) 10gm
- Arq Gulab 2 times

**Preparation:** Make powder of Tila (Gold) with Arq Gulab. When Aqua is dried, make tablet of powder, keep it in clay pot and give heat of 7 kg of dung cake. Give 15 heat by repeating the process. Make powder and preserve it.

**Dose:** 60-125 mg.

**Kushta Zeher mohra**

**Action and Uses:** It is Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is beneficial in Ikhtilaj (Palpitation) and other Amraz Qalb (Cardiac Ailments).

**Chief Ingredient:** Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*)

**Ingredients:**
- Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) 84gm
- Arq Gulab 72gm
- Uplas (Dung cakes) 5kg

**Preparation:** Make powder of Zeher mohra (*Serpentine*) and sieve in cloth. Then make powder in Kharal (Mortar) with Dasta (Pestle) with Arq Gulab. When Arq Gulab is dried, make tablets of weighing 10 gm each. Dry the tablets. Keep them in clay pot and seal with Gile Hikmat. Give heat of 5 kg Uplas (Dung Cake) in open space. Cool it and make powder.

**Dose:** 125mg

**Laboob (Pulp)**

Lub is called pulp (Maghz). This formulation contains dry fruits kernel so it is called Laboob. It is generally used to empower the genital organs. Laboob Kabir, Laboob Sagheer, Laboob Barid etc.

**Laboob Kabir**

**Action and Uses:** It is very effective Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is also used as Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic) and Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic). It is used to get weight.

**Chief Ingredient:** Maghzh Sar kanjishk (*Sparrow brain*)

**Ingredients:**
- Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia root*) 30gm
- Narjeel Daryaee (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) 30gm
- Maghzh Sar kanjishk (*Sparrow brain*) 30gm
- Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*) 30gm
- Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit kernel*) 15gm
- Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 15gm
- Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana fruit kernel*) 15gm
- Maghz Habbatul Khizra 15gm
- Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia fruit kernel*) 15gm
- Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel*) 15gm
- Maghz Habbul Zalam (*Egyptian nut*) 15gm
- Mahee Rubiyan 15gm
Khoolanjani (Alpinia galanga root) 15gm
Shaqaqul (Pustinaca secacul root) 15gm
Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root) 15gm
Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 15gm
Toodri Surkh (Cherianthus cheiri seed) 15gm
Toodri Zard (Mathiola incana seed) 15gm
Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome) 15gm
Kunjudd Muqashsher (Sesamum indicum seed without seed coat) 15gm
Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 15gm
Burada Qazeeb Gao (Powder of ox penis) 12gm
Sooranjan (Colchicum leutium root) 12gm
Bozidan (Chrysanthemum indicum root) 12gm
Mako (Solanum nigrum fruit) 12gm
Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 10gm
Saad (Cyperus scariosus rhizome) 10gm
Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 10gm
Kabab Chini (Piper cubeba fruit) 10gm
Inderjau Sheereen (Wrightia tinctoria fruit) 10gm
Darooonaj Aqrabi (Doronicum hookarii root) 10gm
Zaranbad (Curticuma zedoria root) 10gm
Habbul qilqil (Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit) 10gm
Tukhme Gazer (Daucus carota seed) 10gm
Tukhme Piyaz (Allium cepa seed) 10gm
Tukhme Turb (Rafanus sativa seed) 10gm
Tukhme Shalgham (Bressica rapa seed) 10gm
Tukhme Ispast 10gm
Tukhme Hilyun (Lepidium sativum seed) 10gm
Bisbasa (Myristica fragrans fruit coat) 7gm
Jaifal (Myristica fragrance fruit) 7gm
Ushna (Usnea longissima) 7gm
Filfil Daraz (Piper longum fruit) 7gm
Maya Shatur Airabi (Rennet of Camel) 12gm
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 12gm
Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 12gm
Ood (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 8gm
Amber (Ambra grasia) 4gm
Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) 2gm
Verq Tila (Gold Leaf) 30 in number
Verq Nuqra (Silver Leaf) 50 in number
Asl (Honey) three times of all drugs weight.

**Preparation:** Make Powder of all drugs and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey) and mix all drugs in solution.

**Dose:** 5gm

**Laboob Sagheer**

**Action and Uses:** It is very effective Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac). It is also used as Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Heart tonic) and Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic). It is used to get weight.

**Chief Ingredient:** Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel)

**Ingredient:**
- Maghz Badam (Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel)
- Maghz Akhrot (Juglans regia fruit kernel)
- Maghz Habbatul Khizra
- Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana fruit kernel)
Salab Misri (Orchis latifolia root) 30gm
Maghz Habbuzzalam (Egyptian nut seed kernel)
Maghz Funduq (Corylus avellana fruit kernel)
Maghz Pista (Pistacia vera fruit kernel)
Narjeel Daryaee (Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit kernel)
Habbul qilqil (Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit kernel)
Khashkhash Safed (Papaver somniferum white seed)
Toodri Surkh (Cherianthus cheiri seed)
Toodri Zard (Mathiola incana seed)
Kunjud Muqashsher (Sesamum indicum seed without seed coat)
Behman surkh (Salvia heamatodes root)
Behman safed (Centaurea behen root)
Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome)
Filfil Daraz (Piper longum fruit)
Aqirqarha (Anacylus pyrethrum root)
Kabab Chini (Piper cubeba fruit)
Shaqaqul (Pastinaca seccacul root)
Khoolanjan (Alpinia galanga root)
Tukhme Jarjir (Brusa sativa seed)
Tukhme Piyaz (Allium cepa seed)
Tukhme Shalgham (Bressica rapa seed)
Tukhme Ispast
Tukhme Hilyun (Lepidium sativum seed)

Equal in weight
Asl (Honey) three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make Powder of all drugs and make particular consistency of solution of Asl (Honey) and mix all drugs in solution.

**Dose:** 5-7gm

---

**Laooq**

La-aq is Arabic word which means (to lick). This Compound formulation is used as Chatni (Sauce) so it is called Laooq. Its cause of such use is due to its effects in Respiratory System. As this system is closely attached with Digestive system so as the drug passes from esophagus the effect starts. Its inventor is said to be Jalinus.

**Laooq Katan**

Its name is due to its ingredient Tukhme Katan (Linum usitatissimum seed)

**Action and Uses:** Used in Sual Balghami (Phlegmatic Cough). It is Munaffis (Expectorant). It is used in productive cough. It expels out phlegm.

**Chief Ingredient:** Tukhme Katan (Linum usitatissimum seed)

**Ingredients:**
- Tukhme Katan (Linum usitatissimum seed) ½ kg
- Sugar 1 kg
- Asl (Honey) 1 kg

**Preparation:** Prepare Luab (Mucilage) of seed and mix sugar and Asl (Honey) and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 10-20gm

---

**Laooq Khashkhash**

Its name is due to its ingredient Post Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum seed coat)

**Action and Uses:** Beneficial in Saul (cough), Sil (Pthisis) and Junoon (Insanity). It induces sleep.

**Chief Ingredient:** Post Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum seed coat)
Ingredients:
Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum* seed coat) 20gm
Unnab (*Zizyus sativa fruit*) 20gm

Nishasta (*Starch*) 15gm
Kateera (*Astragallus gummifera gum*) 15gm
Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm
Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Tukhme Kadu Sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*) 15gm
Sugar 1/2kg

Preparation:
Make powder of Nishasta (*Starch*), Kateera (*Astragallus gummifera gum*), Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*), Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) and Maghz Tukhme Kadu Sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*)
Soak Post Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed coat*) and Unnab (*Zizyus sativa fruit*) in water and boil in the morning till water remains half, shake well and filter. Add sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Add powder of the drugs.

Dose: 20gm in 3-4 divided doses in a day

Laooq Khayarshamber

Its name is due to its ingredient Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*)

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in Khushoonat Halaq (Sore Throat), Sual (Cough), Zatul Janb (Pleurisy) and Zeequnnafas (Asthma). It is also used as Mullein (Laxative).

Chief Ingredient: Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*)

Ingredients:
Unnab (*Zizyus sativa fruit*) 15 in number
Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama*, *C. latifolia fruit*) 15 in number
Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 9gm
Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 5gm
Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 15gm

Water 750 ml
Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*) 45gm
Sheerkhisht (*Fraxinus ornus exudate*) 15gm
Khameera Banafshah 30gm
Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) 60gm
Sugar 250gm
Roghan Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus oil*) 5 ml

Preparation: Soak Unnab (*Zizyus sativa fruit*), Sapistan (*Cordia dichotama*, *C. latifolia fruit*), Banafshah (*Viola odorata*), Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) and Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) in water at night. In the morning boil it till remains half. Mesh it well and filter it. Mix Khayarshamber (*Cassia fistula pulp*), Sheerkhisht (*Fraxinus ornus exudate*), Khameera Banafshah, Turanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*) and filter again. Mix Sugar and keep it on low heat. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and mix Roghan Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus oil*).

Dose: 10-20gm

Laooq Nazli

Its name is due to its use in Nazla (Cold and cough)

Action and Uses: It is beneficial in cold and cough.

Chief Ingredient: Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*)

Ingredients:
Aslussoos Muqash-shar (*Glycerrhiza glabra peeled root*) 15gm
Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 20gm
Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) 20gm

Maghz Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed kernel*) 15gm
Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm
Kateera (*Astragallus gummifera gum*) 15gm
Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum black seed*) 18gm
Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*) 18gm

Preparation: Soak Aslussoos Muqash-shar (*Glycerrhiza glabra peeled root*), Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*), Behi Dana
Cydonia quincy seed in water at night. Boil it in the morning, rub well and filter. Add sugar in filtrate and prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Mix powder of Maghz Behi Dana (Cydonia quincy seed kernel), Samagh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum), Kateera (Astragalus gummifera gum), Khashkhash Siyah (Papaver somniferum black seed), Khashkhash Safed (Papaver somniferum white seed).

**Dose:** 5-10gm

### Laooq Nazli Aab Tarbooz wala

Its name is due to its ingredient Aab Tarbooz (Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice) and its action in cold and cough.

**Action and Uses:** Nazla (Catarrh), Zukam (Coryza), Sual (Cough), Sual Yabis (Dry Cough) and Sil Diq (Tuberculosis).

**Chief Ingredient:** Aab Tarbooz (Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice)

**Ingredients:**
- Tukhme Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum seed) 15gm
- Samagh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum) 15gm
- Kateera (Astragalus gummifera gum) 15gm
- Nishasta (Starch) 15gm
- Maghz Tukhme Kadu (Laginaria siceraria seed kernel) 18gm
- Maghz Tukhme Khayaren (Cucumis sativa seed kernel) 18gm
- Maghz Tukhme Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed kernel) 18gm
- Maghz Tukhme Kahu (Lactua sativa Linn seed kernel) 18gm
- Maghz Badam (Prunus amygdalus seed kernel) 30gm
- Roghan Badam (Prunus amygdalus oil) 60gm
- Turanjabeen (Tamarix indica gum) 150gm
- Aab Tarbooz (Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice) 100 ml

**Preparation:** Make Sheera (ground with water) of all kernels, make solution of Turanjabeen (Tamarix indica gum) and filter it. Mix Aab Tarbooz (Citrullus vulgaris fruit juice) and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) and finally mix Roghan Badam (Prunus amygdalus oil) and other drugs.

**Dose:** 5 gm thrice a day

### Laooq Sapistan

Its name is due to its ingredient Sapistan (Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit).

**Action and Uses:** Beneficial in Cold and Cough. It is very effective Munaffis (Expectorant).

**Chief Ingredient:** Sapistan (Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit)

**Ingredients:**
- Sapistan (Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit) 40 in number
- Unnab (Zizyfus sativa fruit) 25 in number
- Aslussoos (Glycerrhiza glabra root) 10gm
- Tukhme Khatmi (Althea officinalis seed) 10gm
- Tukhme Khubbazi (Malva sylvestris seed) 10gm
- Persiaoshan (Adiantum capillus herb) 10gm
- Gaozaban (Borage officinalis herb) 10gm
- Gule Zoofa (Hyssopus officinalis flower) 10gm
- Behi Dana (Cydonia quincy seed) 5gm
- Anjir (Ficus carica fruit) 10 in number
- Maveez Munaqqa (Vitis vinifera seed less fruit) 50 in number
- Post Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum seed coat) 75gm
- Rubbussoos (Glycyrrhiza glabra extract) 10gm
- Shaker Teghal (Teghal cocoon) 10gm
- Tukhme Khashkhash (Papaver somniferum seed) 10gm
- Jau Muqashsher (Hordium vulgare husk less seed) 10gm
- Sugar 3 times of all drugs.
Preparation: Make powder of Rubbussos (Glycyrrhiza glabra extract), Shaker Teghal (Teghal cocoon), Tukhme Khashkhesh (Papaver somniferum seed) and Jau Muqashsher (Hordium vulgare husk less seed). Soak rest of the drugs in water at night. Boil them in the morning, mesh well and filter, mix sugar and prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Lastly mix powdered drugs.

Dose: 5-10gm

Majun, Sarishta (Confection)

This was introduced by Egyptians and Hakim Hurmus is said the inventor. Generally Majun is spoken for those preparations, which is produced from drug powder and sugar solution. Word Majun is derived from Ijn, which means to mix. In this preparation powder of drugs is mixed well in a particular consistency of solution of sugar or honey. Their names are given on the name of inventor, chief ingredients or action. Like Majun Sheikurrais is named on inventor. Majun Mullein is named due to its laxative action. Majun Azaraqi, as Azaraqi is chief ingredient. So Itrifal, Jawarish Anooshdaru, Yaqooti, Bershasha are all Majun but according to composition, use, ingredient, preparation method, and other properties, their names are different.

Majun Aarad Khurma

Action: Mughalliz Mani (Semen Procreator), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

Uses: Riqqat Mani (Spermatorrhoea), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature ejaculation), Kasrat Ahtelam (Excessive nocturnal Emission),

Ingredient and Preparation:
Khurma (Phoenix dactylifera fruit) ½ Kg
Samagh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum) ½ Kg
Singhara Khushk (Trapa bispinosa dried fruit) ½ Kg
Maghz Badam Sheereen (Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel) 50gm
Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana seed kernel) 50gm
Maghz Funduq (Corylus avellana seed kernel) 50gm
Maghz Pamba Dana (Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel) 10gm
Qaranfal (Syzygium aromaticum bud) 6gm
Javitry (Myristica fragrance fruit coat) 3gm
Jaifal (Myristica fragrance fruit) 3gm
Asl (Honey) 250gm
Turanjabeen (Tamarix indica gum) 250gm

Preparation: Make Powder of all drugs. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey) and Turanjabeen (Tamarix indica gum) in water, and mix the powder of other than following these drugs.
Maghz Pamba Dana (Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel), Qaranfal (Carophyllus aromatic bud), Javitry (Myristica fragrance fruit coat), Jaifal (Myristica fragrance fruit). Lastly mix the powder of these drugs

Dose: 10gm with Milk or any other suitable vehicle.
Majun Azaraqi

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic) and Muqavvi Baah (Aphrodisiac).

**Uses:** Amraz Asbania Balghamia (Nervine, Phlegmatic Diseases), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Niqras (Gout), Irqunnisa (Sciatica), Falij (Paralysis), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Rasha (Tremer), Sara (Epilepsy) and Atishak (Syphilis).

**Chief Ingredient:** Azaraqi (Strychnos nuxvomica seed)

**Ingredient**

- Kuchla Mudabbar (Strychnos nuxvomica detoxified seed) 20gm
- Berg Gaozaban (Hyssopus officinalis leaf) 15gm
- Kateera (Astragalus gummifera gum) 12gm
- Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana seed kernel) 12gm
- Narjeel (Lodoicea maldivica fruit pulp) 12gm
- Ustokhuudoos (Lavandula stoechas flower) 12gm
- Amla Muqashsher (Emblica officinalis seed less fruit) 9gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum seed) 9gm
- Haleela Siyah (Termelina chebula unripe fruit) 9gm
- Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood powder) 9gm
- Shaqaqul (Pustinaca secacul root) 9gm
- Zaranbad (Curcuma zedoria root) 9gm
- Ood Hindi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 4 ½gm
- Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 4 ½gm
- Asl (Honey) three times of all ingredients

**Preparation:** Make the powder of all constituents and mix in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

**Dose:** 3-7gm

Majun Beladur

**Action:** Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Amraz Asbania Balghamia (Nervine and Phlegmatic diseases) and Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer)

**Chief Ingredient:** Beladur (Semicarpus anacardium fruit)

**Ingredient**

- Beladur (Semicarpus anacardium without fruit cap) ½ kg
- Milk 1 litre
- Eggyolk 20 in number
- Asl (Honey): 1 ¾ kg
- Sugar 1 ¼ kg
- Aqirqarha (Anacylus pyrethrum root) 15gm
- Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 15gm
- Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum fruit) 15gm
- Javitry (Myristica fragrance fruit coat) 15gm
- Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 15gm
- Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 15gm
- Beerbahooti (Mutilla occidentalis) 10gm
- Khoolanjan (Alpinia galanga root) 30gm
- Salab (Orchis latifolia root) 30gm
- Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome) 30gm
- Maghz Akhrot (Juglans regia fruit kernel) 25gm
- Maghz Badam (Prunus amygdalus kernel) 50gm
- Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus gerardiana seed kernel) 25gm
- Maghz Narjeel (Lodoicea maldivica fruit pulp) 25gm
- Maghz Pista (Pistacia vera seed kernel) 25gm
- Tukhm Gazer (Daucus carota seed) 25gm
Tukhm Turb (*Rafanus sativus* seed) 25gm
Amla Khushk (*Emblica officinalis* seed less fruit) 50gm
Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbasicum* seed kernel) 50gm
Tukhm Pyaz safed (*Allium cepa* seed) 50gm

Kharateen Mudabbar (*Earthworms Cleaned) 200gm

Musk (*Moschus moschiferus* secretion of a gland) 3gm
Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus* pearl) 6gm
Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf) 6gm

Amber (*Ambra grasea*) 1 ½ gm

**Preparation:** Boil Beladur (*Semicarpus anacardium* without fruit cap) in Milk and make curd of this milk and obtain butter. Mix Egg yolk in this butter and cook, add Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*) and sugar.

Make powder of Aqirqarha (*Anacyclus pyrethrum* root), Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* bark), Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* fruit), Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica* bud), Javityri (*Myristica fragrance fruit coat*), Zafran (*Crocus sativa* gynacium), Beerbahooti (*Mutilia occidentalis*), Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis* rhizome), Kholoanjan (*Alpinia galanga* root), Salab (*Orchis latifolia* root), Tukhme Gazer (*Daucus carota* seed), Tukhm Turb (*Rafanus sativus* seed), Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana* seed kernel), Maghz Akhrot (*Juglans regia* fruit kernel), Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica* fruit pulp), Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera* seed kernel), Maghz Badam (*Prunus amygdalus* kernel), Tukhm Pyaz safed (*Allium cepa* seed), Amla Khushk (*Emblica officinalis* seed less fruit), Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbasicum* seed kernel) and Kharateen Mudabbar (*Earthworms Cleaned*). Lastly make powder of Musk (*Moschus moschiferus* secretion of a gland), Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus* pearl), Amber Ash-hab (*Ambra grasea*) and Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) in Kharal (Mortar) with Dasta (Pestle) and mix in Qiwm (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 3-7gm

**Majun Dabeedulvard**

**Action:** Amraz Jiger (Liver ailment), Zofe Jiger (Hepatosis), Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Waram Jiger (Hepatitis), Waram Rehem (Metritis), Istisqa (Dropsy).

**Chief Ingredient:** Gul surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower).

**Ingredients:**
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichii* DC root)
- Dana Heel Khurd (*Elettaria cardamomum* seed)
- Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* bark)
- Gul Ghafis (*Agrimonia expulatoria* Linn flower)
- Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum* fruit)
- Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa* Schult root)
- Lac maghsool (*Cocus lacca* purified latex)
- Mastagi (*Pistacia mastic* resin)
- Ood Gharqi (*Aquilaria agallocha* fungus)
- Qaranfal (*Caryophyllus aromatica* bud)
- Qust Sheereen (*Sassurea lappa* root)
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi* root)
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried secretion on node)
- Tukhme Karafs (*Carum roxburghianum* seed)
- Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus* seed)
- Tukhme Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa* seed)
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa*)
- Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa* root)
All equal in weight
Gul Surkh (*Rosa damascena petals*) equal to all above drugs weight
Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make the powder of all drugs. Mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

**Dose:** 5-7gm

**Majun Falasfa**

Its name is given due to its use for intellectuals to improve mental power.

**Action:** Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Baah (Aphrodisiac) and Muallid Mani (Semen Procreator)

**Uses:** It enhances mental power. It is used in Sue Hazm (Dyspepsia), Wajauj kulliya (Kidney Pain), Wajauj Mafasil (Arthralgia). It is beneficial in Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine)

**Chief Ingredient:** Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*)

**Ingredients:**
- Tukhm Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis seed*) 15gm
- Amla Muqashsher (*Emblica officinalis Gaertin crushed fruit*) 30gm
- Beikh Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis root*) 30gm
- Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 30gm
- Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*) 30gm
- Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*) 30gm
- Narjeel Taaza (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fresh fruit*) 30gm
- Salab Misri (*Orchis latifolia root*) 30gm
- Sheetraj (*Plumbago zeylanicum*) 30gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 30gm
- Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*) 30gm
- Maveez Munaqqa (*Vitis vinifera seed less fruit*) 90gm
- Asl (*Honey*) Two Times of all drugs weight.

**Preparation:** Make the powder of all drugs. Mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

**Dose:** 5-7gm

**Majun Fanjnosh**

Fanjnosh is derived from Panjnosh. It means five drugs i.e. Khabsul Hadeed (*Iron Rust*), Haleela (*TermiNELia chebula fruit*), Balela (*TermiNELia belerica*), Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit*) and Asl (*Honey*). It is also called Majun Khabsul Hadeed.

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Baah (Aphrodisiac) and Mumsik Mani (Avaricious)

**Uses:** Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Su-ul-Qinya (Anaemia), Istisqa (Dropsy), Salasul Bol (Incontinence of Urine)

**Chief Ingredient:** Khabsul Hadeed

**Ingredients:**
- Amla (*Emblica officinalis fruits*)
- Balela (*TermiNELia belerica fruit*)
- Haleela (*TermiNELia chebula fruit*)
- Khabsul Hadeed (Iron Rust)

Equal in weight
Asl (*Honey*) Three times of all above drugs weight

Make powder of all ingredients and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*)

**Dose:** 5-7gm

**Majun Muravvahul Arvah**

Its name is due to its Mufarreh (Refrigerant) action to Rooh.

**Action:** Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Hafiza wa Zehen (Memory Enhancer), Muqavvi Arvah Muna-ash Hararat Ghareezi (Procurator of Latent Energy of Body).
Chief ingredient: Yaqoot (Ruby)

Ingredients:
- Aqeeq (Cornelio) 4gm
- Busud Ahmer (Coralium rubrum) 4gm
- Feeroza (Ruby) 4gm
- Kehruba (Vateria indica gum) 4gm
- La-al Badakhshi 4gm
- Yaqoot Kabood (Ruby) 4gm
- Yaqoot Rumani (Ruby) 4gm
- Yashb (Jade) 4gm
- Zamarudd (Emerald) 4gm

Amla (Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit) 8gm
Aqirqarha (Anacylus pyrethrum root) 8gm
Baboona (Anthemis nobilis flower) 8gm
Bozidan (Chrysanthemum indicum root) 8gm
Dana Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum seed) 8gm
Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 8gm
Dar Filfil (Piper longum root) 8gm
Daroonaj Aqrabi (Doronicum hookarii root) 8gm
Haleela Siyah (Termelilia chebula unripe fruit) 8gm
Inderjau (Wrightia tinctoria fruit) 8gm
Post Haleela Zard (Termelilia chebula half ripe fruit) 8gm
Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 8gm
Qust Sheereen (Sassurea lappa root) 8gm
Qust Talkh (Costus arabicus root) 8gm
Saad (Cyperus scariosus under ground stem) 8gm
Sooranjan (Colchicum leutium root) 8gm
Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 8gm
Zaranbad (Curcuma zedoria root) 8gm
Zaravand Mudharij (Aristolochia rotunda root) 8gm
Anjdan (Ferula foetida latex) 15gm

Asarun (Valeriana wallchii DC root) 15gm
Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 15gm
Behman surkh (Salvia heamatoedes root) 15gm
Berg Gaozaban (Borage officinalis leaf) 15gm
Bisbasa (Myristica fragrans fruit coat) 15gm
Jaifal (Myristica fragrans fruit) 15gm
Kabab Chini (Piper cubeba fruit) 15gm
Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum fruit) 15gm
Shaqaqul (Pustinaca seacul root) 15gm
Tukhme Balanga (Lallemantia royleana seed) 15gm
Ushna (Usnea longissima) 15gm
Verq Nuqra (Silver leaf) 15gm
Verq Tila (Gold Leaf) 15gm

Kateera (Astragalus gummifera gum) 23gm
Khurma Do Shaab (Phoenix dactylifera fruit’s Concentrated extract which remain ¼) 23gm
Samagh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum) 23gm

Fad Zeher Hewani (Serpent stone or Gall stones of animals) 25gm
Gile Makhtoom (Makhtoom clay) 25gm
Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) 25gm
Mastagi (Pistacia lantiscus gum) 25gm
Roghan Balsan (Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil) 25gm
Shahed Ki Makkhiyon ke chhattey ka Mel (Waste of Beehive) 25gm

Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 32gm
Junudbedster (Caster beaver) 32gm
Khabul Hadeed Mudabbar (Iiron Rust detoxified) 32gm
Kundur (Boswalia serra gum) 32gm
Marvareed (Mytilus margaritifiers pearl) 32gm
Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 32gm
Amber (Ambera grasea) 37gm
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Beil ke Takhney ki Haddi Sokhta <em>(Ash of talus of Ox)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezae Kachhua <em>(Tortoise egg)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezae Murgh <em>(Hen egg)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burada Dandan Feel <em>(Ivory powder)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Izkher <em>(Cymbopogon jwarancusa herb)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner <em>(Male sparrow brain)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salaras <em>(Liquidamber orientalis)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musk <em>(Moschus moschiferus secretion)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ral <em>(Pinus longifolia latex)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regmahi <em>(Lacerata sincus)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roghan Ood <em>(Aquilaria agallocha fungus oil)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sartan Behri <em>(Sceilla serrata)</em></td>
<td>37gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qurs Isqeeel</td>
<td>30gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momiyaeae</td>
<td>35gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhme Datura <em>(Datura. alba seed)</em></td>
<td>35gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chob Chini <em>(Smilax china root)</em></td>
<td>45gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maya Shatur Airabi <em>(Rennt of Camel)</em></td>
<td>45gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salab Misri <em>(Orchis latifolia root)</em></td>
<td>45gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisoon <em>(Pimpinella anison seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badiyan <em>(Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filfil Siyah <em>(Piper nigrum fruit)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbunneel <em>(Ipomoea hederacea fruit)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulba <em>(Trigonella foenum-graceum seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toodri Surkh <em>(Lepidium iberis seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toodri Zard <em>(Mathiola incana seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Anjara <em>(Astragalus sarcocola seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Chuqander <em>(Beta vulgaris seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Gandana <em>(Allium ascalonicum seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Gazer <em>(Daucus carota seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Hilyun <em>(Lepidium sativum seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Ispand <em>(Peganum harmala seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Jarjir <em>(Erusa sativa seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Karafs <em>(Apium graveolence seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Khashkhash Safed <em>(Papaver somniferum seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Pyaz <em>(Alium cepa seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Shalgham <em>(Bressica rapa seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Shibbat <em>(Anthium sowa seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tukhm Turb <em>(Rafanus sativa seed)</em></td>
<td>85gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qurs Afai</td>
<td>100gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Qinnab <em>(Cannabis sativa leaf)</em></td>
<td>150gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Afiun <em>(Papaver somniferum Linn latex)</em></td>
<td>10gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atees <em>(Aconitum heterophyllum Wall root)</em></td>
<td>10gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhangra <em>(Anisomeles indica herb)</em></td>
<td>10gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kibreet <em>(Sulphur)</em></td>
<td>10gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak Hindi <em>(Sodium chloride)</em></td>
<td>10gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zanjabil <em>(Zingiber officinalis rhizome)</em></td>
<td>10gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoley ka Khushk Gosht <em>(Dried meat of Goose)</em></td>
<td>12gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bazrulbanj <em>(Hyoscyamus albus seed)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ersa <em>(Iris ensata root)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghareequin <em>(Polyporus officinalis)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbe Sanoober <em>(Pinus longifolia fruit)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbus Samna <em>(Buchaninia lanza fruit)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbuz Zalam <em>(Egyptian nut)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lajward Maghsool <em>(Lapis lazuli cleaned)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Akhrot <em>(Juglans regia fruit kernel)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Badam Sheereen <em>(Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Badam Talkh <em>(Prunus amygdalus amara fruit kernel)</em></td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Maghz Chilghoza (*Pinus gerardiana kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana fruit kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Habbe Bakain (*Melia Azadirach fruit kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit pulp*) 15gm
Maghz Pamba Dana (*Gossypium herbaceum seed kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Tukhm Kadu (*Laginaria siceraria seed kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*) 15gm
Maghz Tukhm Paith (*Benincasa hispida seed kernel*) 15gm
Maghz Tukhm Qurtum (*Carthamus tinctorious fruit kernel*) 15gm
Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 15gm
Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*) 15gm
Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 15gm
Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 15gm

**Preparation:** Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar and honey in all aqua and grape wine. Mix the powder of the drugs.

**Dose:** 1-3 gm with milk

---

### Majun Salab

This name was given due to ingredient Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*)

**Action:** Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Muqavvi Aasab (Nervine tonic),

**Uses:** Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature ejaculation)

**Chief Ingredient:** Salab (*Orchis latifolia root*)

**Ingredient:**
- Musk (*Moschus moschiferus secretion*) 1gm
- Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 2gm
- Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) 2gm
- Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 2gm
- Heel Kalan (*Amomum subulatum fruit*) 5gm
- Kazmazaj (*Tamarix gallica abnormal growth*) 5gm
- Ood (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 5gm
- Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 5gm
- Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 5gm
- Badranjboya (*Melissa parviflora herb*) 7gm
- Berg Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis leaf*) 7gm
- Franjmishk (*Ocymum gratissimum seed*) 7gm
- Maghz Badam Sheereen (*Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel*) 7gm
- Maghz Funduq (*Corylus avellana fruit kernel*) 7gm
- Maghz Habbe Sanoober (*Pinus longifolia fruit kernel*) 7gm
- Maghz Narjeel (*Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit*) 7gm
- Maghz Pista (*Pistacia vera fruit*) 7gm

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ingredient</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sugar</td>
<td>Equal to all above drug’s weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asl (Honey)</td>
<td>Two times of drug’s weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheera Murabba Gazer</td>
<td>Two times of drug’s weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aab Amrood (<em>Psidium guyava fruit juice</em>)</td>
<td>500 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arq Bahar</td>
<td>500 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arq Bed Mushk</td>
<td>500 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arq Gulab</td>
<td>500 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aab Anar Sheereen (<em>Punica granatum sweet fruit juice</em>)</td>
<td>1 litre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aab Seb (<em>Pyrus malus fruit juice</em>)</td>
<td>1 litre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharab Anoor (Grape wine)</td>
<td>5 litre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaqaqul (Pustinauc secacul root)</td>
<td>15gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asl (Honey)</td>
<td>3 times of all drugs weight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

**Dose:** 5-10gm

---

### Majun Sangdana Murgh

**Action:** Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Ama (Intestine tonic), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic)

**Uses:** Zofe Meda (Weakness of Stomach), Zofe Ama (Weakness of Intestine), Is-hal (Diarrhoea), Sangrahni (Sprue) and Zofe Qalb (Weakness of Heart)

**Ingredients:**
- Post Sangdana Murgh (Gizzard of cock) 10gm
- Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 10gm
- Haleela Zard (Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit) 5gm
- Podina Khushk (Mentha arvensis herb) 5gm
- Post Beroon Pista (Pistacia vera fruit coat) 5gm
- Post Turanj (Citrus medica fruit coat) 5gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

**Dose:** 5-7gm

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Drug Name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Behman safed (Centaurea behen root)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behman surkh (Salvia heamatos root)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbul Aas (Myrtus communis fruit)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashneez Khushk (Coriandrum sativum fruit)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandal safed (Santalum album wood)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satyr (Zataria multiflora leaf)</td>
<td>8gm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Asl (Honey) Three times of all drugs weight**

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey).

**Dose:** 5-7gm
**Majun Supari Paak**

**Action:** Habis Qabiz (Astringent), Mughalliz Mani (Semen viscosity), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac)

**Uses:** Sailanurraham (Vaginal Discharge), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature Ejaculation), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea) and Zofe Bah (Sexual Weakness)

**Chief Ingredient:** Supari (Areca catechu nut)

**Ingredients:**
- Favvah (Rubia cordifolia root) 100gm
- Khurma (Phoenix dactylifera fruit) 400gm
- Supari (Areca catechu nut) 200gm
- Doodh (Milk) 10 liters

Cook Favvah (Rubia cordifolia root), Khurma (Phoenix dactylifera fruit), Supari (Areca catechu nut) in milk, as they become soft. Mesh them well.

**Maghz Badam Sheereen Biryan** (Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel roasted) 500gm

Moong (Phaseolus aureus) Powder fried well in Ghee.

**Nishasta Biryan** (Starch roasted) 250gm

Samagh Arabi Biryan (Acacia arabica gum roasted) 250gm

Sugar 3kg

**Preparation:** Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar and mix all above drugs then mix the powder of following drugs.

Kharkhasak (Tribulus teristerris fruit) 500gm

Chinya Gond (Butea frondosa gum) 250gm

Narjeel (Lodoicea maldivica Pers fruit) 250gm

Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark) 50gm

Lastly mix following drugs in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) by grinding them in suitable aqua.

Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 10gm

Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) 2gm

**Dose:** 10-20gm

**Majun Ushba**

**Action:** Musaffi Dam (Blood purifier)

**Uses:** Fasad Dam (Blood problem), Kharish (Itching), Wajaul Mafasil (Arthralgia), Atishak (Syphilis), Bavaseer (Piles)

**Chief Ingredient:** Ushba (Sarsaparilla indica herb)

**Ingredients:**
- Afteemoon (Cuscuta reflexa herb) 20gm
- Berg Gaozaban (Borage officinalis leaf) 20gm
- Bisfaij (Polypodium vulgare Linn root) 20gm
- Kabab Chini (Piper cubeba fruit) 20gm
- Chob Chini (Smilax china root) 30gm

Chhal Babool (Acacia arabica bark) 6gm

Chhal Kachnal (Bouthenia recemosa bark) 6gm

Chhal Sanknahuli (Canscora decussata bark) 6gm

Jaifal (Myristica fragrans fruit) 20gm

Gule Pista (Pistacia vera flower) 15gm

Gule Supari (Areca catechu flower) 15gm

Jaifal (Myristica fragrans fruit) 20gm

Chhal Babool (Acacia arabica bark) 6gm

Chhal Kachnal (Bouthenia recemosa bark) 6gm

Chhal Sanknahuli (Canscora decussata bark) 6gm

Zaranfal (Caryophyllus aromatica bud) 50gm

Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum fruit) 50gm

Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome) 50gm
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 30gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 30gm
Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 30gm
Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 40gm
Post Balela (*Terminelia bellerica fruit coat*) 10gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 10gm
Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 6gm
Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit coat*) 6gm
Asl (*Honey*) 500gm
Chini (*Sugar*) 750gm
Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Chini (*Sugar*) and Asl (*Honey*) in water.

**Dose:** 5-7gm

**Marham (Ointment)**

It is semi solid preparation. It is prepared generally for external use. Its drugs are mixed with wax or fat. It is ancient invention, formulated before the Hippocratic period. Its was used in Egypt also. It is used is skin diseases and other ulcerative diseases. Marham Hina, Marham Zangar, Marham Dakhleun, Marham Ral etc are some examples. Marham may be used for long time but if fat is one ingredient of this preparation, its life becomes reduced.

**Marham Dakhilyun**

Dakhilyun is word of Suryani language, which means mucilage. Its name Dakhilyun is due to Luabat (Mucilage). Buqrat (Hippocrate) prepared it. Its basic ingredients are Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*), Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*), and mucilage.

**Action and Uses:** It resolves hard inflammation. It is used in Khanazeer (Lymphadinitis) and benign growth. It acts particularly on Waram Rehem (Metritis), Salabat Rehem (Metriostasis).

**Chief Ingredient:** Luabat (Mucilage)

**Ingredients:**

- Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*) 60gm
- Tukhme Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk seed*) 20gm
- Tukhme Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*) 20gm
- Tukhme Kanocha (*Phyllanthus maderaspatensis seed*) 20gm
- Tukhme Katan (*Linum usitatissimum seed*) 20gm
- Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 20gm

Roghan Zetoon (*Olea europaea oil*) 125 ml

**Preparation:** Soak all the seeds in water at night. In the morning get mucilage by meshing well. Make powder of Murdar sang (*Monoxide of lead*) and mix all the matter. Now cook them on fire and stir with wood stick. When only oil remains, take off from fire and filter it.

**Use:** Use it as paste.

**Marham Kafoori**

**Action and Uses:** It is Resolvant. It heals Nasoor (Fistula) and other type of wounds. It reduces burning of wounds.

**Chief Ingredient:** Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*)

**Ingredients:**

- Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 8gm
- Mom safed (white wax) 8gm
- Roghan Sarson (*Bressica oil*) 8gm
- Safedi Bezae Murgh (Hen egg’s white) 8gm
Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) 2gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of Safeda (Plumbi carbonas) and Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract). Heat Mom safed (white wax), Roghan Sarson (Bressica oil) and mix them. Add powder of two drugs. Let it be cool. Add Egg white and mix well.

**Use Indication:** Use at the affected sight

**Marham Mazoo**

**Action and Uses:** It reduces burning and itching of Piles.

**Chief Ingredient:** Mazoo (Quercus infectoria abnormal growth)

**Ingredients:**
- Mazoo (Quercus infectoria abnormal growth) 50gm
- Roghan Mom (Wax oil) 500gm

**Preparation:** Ground well Mazoo (Quercus infectoria abnormal growth) with Roghan Mom.

**Use Indication:** Paste on piles

**Marham Muqil**

**Action and Uses:** Beneficial in Benign swellings and muscular swellings.

**Chief Ingredient:** Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum)

**Ingredients:**
- Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum) 8gm
- Ushq (Dorema ammonicum gum) 8gm
- Gule Baboona (Matricaria chamomile flower) 8gm
- Ikleelulmalik (Trigonella unsata bud) 8gm
- Mako (Solanum nigrum fruit) 8gm
- Hasha (Thymus serphyllum herb) 8gm

**Preparation:** Ground the drugs in oils mentioned in prescription and cook well.

**Use Indication:** Use as indicated

**Marham Rusul**

It was prepared for Hazrat Isa Ale-hissalam. Hawarees of Hazrat Isa prepared it. It contains 12 constituents.

**Action and Uses:** It is Mundamil Qurooh (Healing wounds). It is used in Warm Sulb (Benign tumors), Sartan (Cancer), Khanazeer (Tubercular Lymphadinitis) and Taoon ki Giltiyan (Lymphadinitis in Plague)

**Chief Ingredient:** Behroza (Pinus longifolia latex)
Ingredients:
Jaosheer (Ferula galbaniflua latex) 6gm
Behroza (Pinus longifolia latex) 6gm
Zangar (Cupric sulphate) 6gm
Mur (Commiphora myrrh gum) 6gm
Murtak 6gm
Kundur (Boswalia serrata gum) 10gm
Zaravand Taveel (Aristolochia longa root) 10gm
Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum) 12gm
Murdar sang (Monoxide of lead) 12gm
Ushq (Dorema ammonicum gum) 20gm
Mom safed (white wax) 2gm
Ral (Pinus longifolia latex) 12gm
Roghan Zetoon (Olea europaea oil) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of drugs other than latex. Cook latex drugs with Mom safed (white wax). Lastly mix Roghan Zetoon (Olea europaea oil).

Use Indication: Use as paste on affected lymph nodes

Marham Siyah

Action and Uses: It is used on Syphilitic Chancer.

Chief Ingredient: Ral (Pinus longifolia latex)

Ingredients:
Ral (Pinus longifolia latex) 4gm
Tootia (Copper sulphate) ½gm
Bakri ka Seeng Sokhta (Ash of Goat horn) 1gm
Para (Mercury) 1gm
Berg Nim (Melia azadarachta leaf) 1gm
Roghan Zard (Ghee) 10ml
Mom safed (white wax) 2gm

Preparation: Ground Berg Nim (Melia azadarachta leaf) with Para (Mercury) as it turns black. Now melt Roghan Zard (Ghee), Mom safed (white wax) and filter it. Make powder of the drugs. Mix all the drugs well.

Use Indication: as needed on affected part

Marham Ushq

Action and Uses: It is particularly used on Waram Tihal (inflammation of Spleen). It is also beneficial in Auram Sulbia (hard inflammation) Rasolian (benign growth) and Khanazeer (Cervical Lymphadinitis). Giltiyon ka Warm (Lymphadinitis).

Chief Ingredient: Ushq (Dorema ammonicum latex)

Ingredients:
Rai (Bressica alba seed) 20gm
Kafe Darya (Cuttle Fish Bone) 20gm
Zaravand Taveel (Aristolochia longa root) 20gm
Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum) 20gm
Ushq (Dorema ammonicum latex) 20gm
Gandhak (Sulphur) 20gm
Tukhme Utangan (Blepharis edulis seed) 20gm
Roghan Zetoon (Olea europaea oil) 125ml
Mom zard (yellow wax) 20gm

Preparation: Make Powder of Rai (Bressica alba seed), Kafe Darya (Cuttle Fish Bone), Zaravand Taveel (Aristolochia longa root), Gandhak (Sulphur), Tukhme Utangan (Blepharis edulis seed). Desolve Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum), Ushq (Dorcus ammonicum gum) in Roghan Zetoon (Olea europaea fruit) and melt
Mom zard (yellow wax). Mix well all the drugs.

**Use Indication:** Paste on affected sight mixed with Roghan Zetoon (Olea europaea oil) or Roghan Gul (Rosa damascena oil).

**Marham Zangar**

**Action and Uses:** It is used to heal the injuries and wounds.

**Chief Ingredient:** Zangar (Cupric sulphate)

**Ingredients:**
- Mom safed (white wax) 5gm
- Roghan Gul (Rosa damascena oil) 20 ml
- Roghan Kunjud (Sesamum indicum oil) 20 ml
- Zangar (Cupric sulphate) 4gm

**preparation:** Make powder of Zangar (Cupric sulphate). Heat the oil, mix Mom safed (white wax). Let it cool. When Oil is little cooled, mix well powder of Zangar (Cupric sulphate).

**Use Indication:** Use on wounds or injury

**Mufarrehat**

It means which produces the property of Tafreeh (Refrigeration). The drugs with this property act as Muqavvi Rooh.

**Mufarreh Aazam**

**Action:** Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Dafe Khafqan (Relieves palpitation), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Nafe Heza (Beneficial in Cholera), Nafe Taoon (Beneficial in Plague).

**Uses:** Khafqan (Palpitation), Heza (Cholera), Taoon (Plague)

**Chief Ingredient:** Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) and Amber (Ambrax grasea)

**Ingredients:**
- Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 4gm
- Gile armani (Arminium bole) 4gm
- Gile Makhtoom (Makhtoom clay) 4gm
- Heel Kalan (Amomum subulatum fruit) 4gm
- Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum fruit) 4gm
- Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root) 4gm
- Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 4gm
- Verq Nuqra (Silver leaf) 4gm
- Verq Tila (Gold leaf) 4gm
- Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 4gm
- Musk (Moschcus moschiferus secretion) 8gm
- Amber (Ambrax grasea) 12gm
- Daroonaj (Doronicum hookarii root) 12gm
- Fad Zeher Hewani (Animal kidney stone or Gall stones) 12gm
- Kabab Chini (Piper cubeba fruit) 12gm
- Kashneez (Coriandrum sativum fruit) 12gm
- Kehruba (Vateria indica gum) 12gm
- Narmusk (Musea fera flower) 12gm
- Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 12gm
- Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood) 12gm
- Yaqoot Surkh (Ruby) 12gm
- Yaqoot Zard 12gm
- Yashb (Jade) 12gm
- Zaranbad (Curcuma zedoria root) 12gm
- Gule Neelofer (Nymphaea alba flower) 15gm
- Saad (Cyperus scariosus rhizome) 15gm
- Sazij Hindi (Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf) 15gm
- Shaqaqul (Pustinaca secacul root) 15gm
- Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome) 15gm
- Zarishk (Berberis aristata fruit) 15gm
Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 25gm
Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 25gm
Post Turanj (Citrus medica fruit epicarp) 25gm
Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 25gm
Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb) 30gm
Aab Behi Sheereen (Cydonia quincy sweat fruit juice) 250 ml
Aab Anar (Punica granatum Linn sweat juice) 250 ml
Arq Gulab (Rosa damascena flower aqua) 250 ml
Arq Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower aqua) 250 ml
Arq Sandal safed (Santalum album wood aqua) 250 ml
Asl (Honey) Two times of drugs weight
Qand safed (Sugar) 250 gm

Preparation: Make powder of the drugs. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey) and Qand Safed (Sugar) and mix the drug powder in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

Dose: 5gm

Mufarreh Barid

Action: Mufarreh Qalb (Refrigerant), Dafe Khafqan (Relieves Palpitation), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic), Musakkin Hararat (Febrile sedative)
Uses: Amraz Qalb (Cardiac Ailments)
Chief Ingredient: Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)
Ingredients:
Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) 3gm
Behman safed (Centaurea behen root) 7gm

Sumbuluttib (Nardostachis jatamansi root) 7gm
Tukhm Franjnishk (Ocymum gratissimum seed) 7gm
Tukhm Kahu (Lactuca sativa Linn seed) 7gm
Tukhm Khayaren (Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed) 7gm
Tukhm Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed) 7gm
Tukhm Shahr'ta (Fumaria officinalis seed) 7gm
Beikh Kewra (Habiscoeous mostchus root) 10gm
Beikh Marjan (Corallium rubrum root) 10gm
Gule Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 10gm
Kehruba (Vateria indica gum) 10gm
Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 10gm
Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 10gm
Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood) 10gm
Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 10gm
Gule Neelofer (Nymphaea alba flower) 30gm
Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower) 30gm
Qand Safed (Sugar) 500 gm

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar.
Dose: 5-7gm

Mufarreh Sheikhrurais

Sheikh Bu Ali Sina prepared it. It was prepared for Nooh Bin Mansoor.
Action: Mufarreh Qalb (Refrigerant), Dafe Khafqan (Relieves Palpitation), Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic)
Uses: Huma Diq (Tubercular fever), Huma Saudavi (Melancholic fever)
and Muqavvi Aaza Raisa (Vital organ tonic)

**Chief Ingredient:** Daroonaj (Doronicum hookarii root)

**Ingredients:**
- Gaozaban (Borage officinalis flower) 15gm
- Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower) 20gm
- Maghz Tukhme Kadu (Laginaria siceraria seed Kernel) 12gm
- Maghz Tukhme Kharpaza (Cucumis melo seed Kernel) 12gm
- Maghz Tukhme Khayaren (Cucumis sativa seed Kernel) 12gm
- Tukhme Kahu Muqash-shar (Lactuca sativa Linn husk less seed) 12gm
- Tukhme Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed) 12gm
- Dana Heel Khurd (Elettaria cardamomum seed) 10gm
- Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 10gm
- Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 10gm
- Behman safed (Centauraea behen root) 30gm
- Daroonaj (Doronicum hookarii root) 30gm
- Ood Hindi (Aquilaria agallocha fungus) 30gm
- Zaranbad (Curcuma zedoria root) 30gm
- Abresham (Bombax mori cocoon) 5gm
- Busud Sokhta (Corallium rubrum ash) 5gm
- Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) 5gm
- Kehruba (Vateria indica gum) 5gm
- Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 5gm
- Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood) 5gm
- Sartan Sokhta (Sceilla serrata ash) 5gm
- Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium) 2gm
- Amber (Ambra grasea) 1 gm

Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) $\frac{1}{2}$ gm
- Rub Anar (Punica granatum Linn Concentrated fruit juice with sugar)
- Rub Behi (Cydonia quincy Concentrated fruit juice with sugar)
- Rub Seb (Pyrus malus Concentrated fruit juice with sugar)

Each juice should be equal to all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix with particular consistency solution of all juices.

**Dose:** 3gm

---

**Mufarreh Yaqooti**

Due to constituent Yaqoot, It is called Yaqooti.

**Action:** Mufarreh (Refrigerant), Muqavvi Azae Raisa (Vital Organs Tonic), Mushtahi (Appetizer), Nafe Is-hal (Beneficial in Diarrhoea), Nafe Amraz Rehem (Beneficial in Uterine Diseases)

**Uses:** Aaza Raisa (Vital organs), Amraz Rehem (Uterine Diseases),

**Chief Ingredient:** Yaqoot (Ruby)

**Ingredients:**
- Izkher (Cymbopogon jwarancusa herb) 2gm
- Musk (Moschus moschiferus secretion) 2gm
- Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb) 4gm
- Yaqoot Surkh (Red Ruby) 4gm
- Amber (Ambra grasea) 3gm
- Gile armani (Arminium bole) 3gm
- Gile Makhtoom (Makhtoom clay) 3gm
- Heel Kalan (Amomum subulatum fruit) 3gm
- Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) 3gm
Kashneez Khushk (*Coriandrum sativum* fruit) 3gm
Lajward (*Lapis lazuli*) 3gm
Narmusk (*Musea fera* flower) 3gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi* root) 3gm
Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*) 3gm

Abresham (*Bombax mori* cocoon) 6gm
Azfaruttib (*Ceratonia silique Linn*) 6gm
Behman safed (*Centaurea behen* root) 6gm
Busud (*Corallium rubrum*) 6gm
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* bark) 6gm
Franj mishk (*Ocymum gratissimum seed*) 6gm
Gaozaban (*Borage officinialis flower*) 6gm
Kehruba (*Vateria indica gum*) 6gm
Maghz Tukhme Kadu (*Laginaria siceraria seed*) 6gm
Marvareed (*Mytilus margaritiferus pearl*) 6gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 6gm
Post Turanj (*Citrus modica fruit*) 6gm
Tukhme Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis seed*) 6gm
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*) 6gm
Tukhme Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 6gm
Ushna (*Usnea longissima*) 6gm
Zafran (*Crocos sativa gynacium*) 6gm
Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*) 6gm
Zarishk (*Berberis aristata fruit*) 6gm

Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii root*) 10gm
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 10gm
Ood Hindi (*Aquilaria agallocha fungus*) 10gm
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 10gm

Sherbat Hamaaz 250 ml
Asl (*Honey*) two times of Drug weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*).

**Dose:** 5-10gm

---

**Murabba, Pervarda (Preserver)**

Some fruits are preserved in sugar on honey. These may be available in odd season and remains beneficial after a long time also. The taste of fruit may be improved from this process also. As Murabba Haleela, Murabba Adrak Murabba Amla etc.

---

**Murabba Amla**

**Action and Uses:** Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Habis Is-hal (Prevents Diarrhoea),

**Chief Ingredient:** Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

**Ingredients:** Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn fruit*)

**Preparation:** Boil fresh fruits of Amla (*Emblica officinalis Gaertn*) in water till these become soft, take fruits out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar solution. Keep fruits in solution. On second day boil Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). When consistency of solution become as desired. On third day if Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

**Dose:** 1 fruit after washing with water.
Murabba Behi

**Action and Uses:** Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic) and Muqavvi Qalb (Cardiac tonic). It is beneficial in palpitation.

**Chief Ingredient:** Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*)

**Ingredients:**
Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*) as required

**Preparation:** Boil peeled fruits of Behi (*Cydonia quincy fruit*) in water till these become soft take fruits out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar. Keep fruits in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). On second day boil solution once again. When Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become as desired, preserve it. On third day if Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

**Dose:** 25gm

Murabba Haleela

**Action and Uses:** Muqavvi Dimagh (Brain tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic) and Muqavvi Hafiza (Memory enhancer), Muqavvi Baser (Eye tonic). It cures Constipation.

**Chief Ingredient:** Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*)

**Ingredients:** Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*)

**Preparation:** Boil fruits of Haleela (*Terminelia chebula fruit*) in water till these become soft take fruits out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar solution. Keep fruits in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). On second day boil Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) once again. When Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become as desired, preserve it. On third day if Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

**Dose:** 10-25gm

Murabba Zanjabil

**Action and Uses:** Muqavvi Gurd (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Bah (Aphrodisiac), Qate Balghem (break phlegm in pieces), Muhallil Riyah (Carmine)

**Chief Ingredient:** Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*)

**Ingredients:** Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*)

**Preparation:** Boil non fibrous peeled Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) in salty water till these become soft take rhizome out of water, let them dry. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sugar solution. Keep fruits in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). On second day boil Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) once again. When Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become as desired, preserve it. On third day if Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) become liquid, boil it again till it become as desired.

**Dose:** 10-25gm

Qurs

Qurs is singular of Aqras. It is an Arabic word, which means Tikya (Tablet). Hakeem Indrumakhas is said to be its inventor. It is a form of pill, as pill is round but Qurs is round/triangular and flat. Their names are according to their constituents, inventor actions or shapes. Qurs Kafoor is name on its constituent, Qurs Musallas is due to triangular shape.

Qurs Kafoor

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Sil wa Diq (Tuberculosis), Hummiyat Hadda (Acute Fever), Yarqan (Jaundice)
Chief Ingredient: Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract)
Ingredient:
Zarishk (Berberis aristata fruit) 7 gm
Tabasheer (Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node) 7 gm
Gul surkh (Rosa damascena flower) 7 gm

Tukhme Kahu (Lactuca sativa Linn seed) 3 gm
Tukhme Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed) 3 gm
Tukhme Kasni (Cichorium intybus seed) 3 gm
Kateera (Astragallus gummifera gum) 3 gm

Maghz Tukhme Kharpaza (Cucumis melo seed) 5 gm
Maghz Tukhme Kadu sheereen (Laginaria siceraria seed kernel) 5 gm

Sandal safed (Santalum album wood) 2 gm
Rubbussoos (Glycyrrhiza glabra root extract) 2 gm

Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract) 1 gm
Luab Aspghol (Plantago ovata Forsk seed mucilage) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Luab Aspghol and make tablet.

Dose: 3 gm

Qurs Kehruba

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Kehruba (Vateria indica gum)
Action and uses: Habis dam (Haemostatic or haemostyptic). It is used in all bleeding disorders.
Chief Ingredient: Kehruba (Vateria indica gum)
Ingredient:
Kashneez Khushk Biryan (Coriandrum sativum roasted fruit) 60 gm

Tukhme Khashkhash Siyah (Papaver somniferum black seed) 60 gm
Tukhme Khashkhash Safed (Papaver somniferum white seed) 60 gm
Keertuba (Vateria indica gum) 50 gm
Busud Ahmer (Corallium rubrum) 50 gm
Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl) 50 gm
Tukhme Khurfa (Portulaca oleracea seed) 50 gm

Shakh Gozan Sokhta (Stag Horn ash) 60 gm
Post Bezae Murgh Sokhta (Ash of egg shell) 30 gm
Samagh Arabi (Acacia arabica gum) 30 gm
Kateera (Astragallus gummifera gum) 30 gm

Khar Mohra Sokhta (Cypraea moneta shell ash) 20 gm
Bazrulbanj (Hyoscyamus albus seed) 20 gm

Luab Aspghol (Plantago ovata Forsk seed mucilage) as needed

Preparation: Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Luab Aspghol (Plantago ovata Forsk seed mucilage) and make tablets.

Dose: 5-7 gm

Qurs Mullein

Its name is due to its action as laxative
Action and Uses: It evacuates intestine and Gastric from waste material. It is also beneficial in Nazla (Catarrh), Ashob Chashm (Conjunctivitis), pain in ear and nose. It is beneficial in constipation.
Ingredients:
Ustokhuddus (Lavandula stoechas flower) 50 gm
Amla (Emblica officinalis Gaertin flower) 25 gm
Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare* Mill seed) 50gm
Balela (*Terminelia belerica* fruit) 25gm
Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit*) 50gm
Turbud Safed (*Ipomea turpenthum* root) 100gm
Revand (*Rheum palmatum* root) 40gm
Saqmoonia (*Convolvulus scamony root latex*) 40gm
Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 100gm
Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica* gum) 100gm
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus* gum) 14gm
Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*) 25gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs except Mastagi. Make powder of Mastagi alone. Mix all powder in Arrowroot (*Maranta arundinacea* rhizome) and Malta (*Citrus sinensis* Linn fruit juice) pastes. Mix Paraffin liquid. Make tablet of 250mg.

**Dose:** 2-3 Tablets at bedtime.

---

**Qurs Musallas**

There are two causes of it as calling Musallas. (i). Its name is due to its triangular shape. (ii) It is compound of three scented drugs viz: Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*), Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*), Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*).

**Uses:** Shaqeeqa (Migraine), Suda (Headache)

**Chief Ingredient:** Afiun (*Papaver somniferum* Linn latex)

**Ingredient:**
- Mur (*Commiphora myrrh* gum) 25gm
- Kafoor (*Cinnamomum camphora dried extract*) 25gm
- Afiun (*Papaver somniferum* Linn latex) 25gm
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) 25gm
- Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 25gm
- Bazrulbanj (*Hyoscyamus albus seed*) 25gm

**Qurs Sartan**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Sartan (*Sceilla serrata*)

**Action:** It is used in Sil wa Diq (Tuberculosis), Sual Yabis (Dry Cough), Huma Moharraqa (Particular Pyrexia, Fever).

**Chief Ingredient:** Sartan (*Sceilla serrata*)

**Ingredient:**
- Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*) 2gm
- Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*) 2gm
- Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa* Linn seed) 3gm
- Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica* gum) 4gm
- Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera* gum) 4gm
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia* dried exudate on node) 4gm
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower) 4gm
- Aslussoos Muqash-shar (*Glycerrhiza glabra peeled root*) 5gm
- Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra root extract*) 5gm
- Nishasta (*Starch*) 7gm

**Dose:** 1 tablet in form of paste on forehead by desolation in water.
Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea herb*) 7gm

Maghz Tukhme Kadu sheereen (*Laginaria siceraria seed*) 9gm

Maghz Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa, Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*) 9gm

Maghz Tukhme Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*) 9gm

Tukhme Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*) 9gm

Sartan Muharraq (*Sceilla serrata ash*) 12gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage*) and make tablet.

**Dose:** 2-4 gm

**Qurs Tabasheer**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

**Action:** Beneficial in Diabetes

**Uses:** Diabetes

**Chief Ingredient:** Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)

**Ingredients:**

- Tukhme Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed*)
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)
- Gile armani (*Arminium bole*)
- Gulnar (*Punica granatum flower*)
- Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)
- Tukhme Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed*)

All ingredients equal in weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs. Mix the drugs powder in Appropriate binder and make tablet.

**Dose:** 5gm

**Safoofat**

The word Safoofat is plural of Safoof. It means Drug, which is in powder form. There are several modes of uses. According to mode of uses, these are given names, as Sanoon is a powder used on gums and teeth, Kohl is powder used in eyes, Zaroor is powder used in mouth ulcers. Safoof is said first compound formulation, prepared in pharmaceutics. Inventor of Safoof is said to be Arastoo (Aristotle) but it is not true because Arastoo is man of 3rd BC and use of Safoof was present in Egypt and Greece from very ancient period.

**Safoof Aslussoos**

Its name is due to its chief ingredient Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*).

**Action:** Mughalliz Mani (Semen viscosity)

**Uses:** Riqqat Mani (Less Semen viscosity), Sur-ate Inzal (Premature Ejaculation), Jiryan (Spermatorrhoea)

**Chief Ingredient:** Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*)

**Ingredients:**

- Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*)
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*)
- Gulnar (*Punica granatum flower*)
- Tukhm Sambhalu (*Vitex negundo seed*)
- Tukhme Suddab (*Ruta graveolence leaf*)

All equal in weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs.

**Dose:** 10gm with water
Safoof Chutki

This name is due to use to children in dose of Chutki (pint)

**Action:** Dafe Is-hal (Anti Diarrhoea), Hazim (Digestive)

**Uses:** Is-hal (Diarrhoea), Badhazmi (Dyspepsia) and Nafakh (Flatulence)

**Chief Ingredient:** Suhaga (Borax)

**Ingredients:**
- Haleela Siyah (*Terminelia chebula unripe fruit*)
- Podina Khushk (*Mentha arvensis herb*)
- Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum fruit*)
- Namak Tuam (*Sodium chloride*)
- Zaranbad (*Curcuma zedoria root*)
- Suhaga Biryani (*Borax roasted*)

All in equal parts

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs.

**Dose:** 500mg in children, 1gm in adults

Safoof Mohazzil

Mohazzil is Arabic word which means ‘to make thin’. Its name is due to its action Anti-hyperlipidimia.

**Action and Uses:** It acts as Anti- hyperlipidimia. It is used to reduce obesity.

**Chief Ingredient:** Lac Maghsool (*Coccus lacca purified*)

**Ingredients:**
- Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 20gm
- Nankhuah (*Carum capticum seed*) 20gm
- Zeera Siyah (*Carum carvi seed*) 20gm
- Lac Maghsool (*Coccus lacca purified*) 10gm

Safoof Mullein

Due to its action Mullein (Laxative), it is called Safoof Mullein.

**Action:** Mullein (Laxative)

**Uses:** It is beneficial in constipation.

**Chief Ingredient:** Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*)

**Ingredients:**
- Post Haleela Zard (*Terminelia chebula half ripe fruit coat*) 30gm
- Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 100gm
- Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*) 100gm
- Namak Siyah (*Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride*) 100gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and sieve the powder from sieve No. 80. Preserve it in airtight container.

**Dose:** 5gm powder with mild hot water.

Safoof Muqliasa

Muqliasa is word of Suryani Language, which is spoken for word Biryani (Roasted) as its all ingredients are used in roasted form.

**Uses:** Is-hal Kohna (Chronic diarrhoea), Zaheer Muzmin (Chronic Dysentery)

**Chief Ingredient:** Hilyun (*Asparagus officinalis seed*)

**Ingredients:**
- Hilyun Biryani (*Asparagus officinalis roasted seed*) 60gm
- Zeera Siyah Mudabbar Biryani (*Carum carvi detoxified roasted seed*) 20gm

Marzanjosh (*Origanum vulgare herb*) 5gm
Boora armani (*Arminium bole*) 5gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs.

**Dose:** 5gm with water
Haleela Siyah Biryan (*Terminelina chebula unripe roasted fruit*) 10gm
Tukhme Gandana Biryan (*Allium ascalonicum roasted seed*) 10gm
Tukhme Katan Biryan (*Linum usitatissimum roasted seed*) 10gm

Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 5gm
**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs.
**Dose:** 5-7gm with water

**Sherbat**

Sherbat means to drink. In Saidla (Pharmacy), it is a liquid form, which is prepared from juice of drugs, Joshanda (Decoction), Khesanda (Infusion), Luab (Mucilage), with sugar. Pythagorus prepared it. It may be used use for one year.

**Sherbat Alubalu**

Its name is due to its ingredient Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*)
**Action:** Mudir Bol (Diuretic), Mukhrij Sang Gurda Wa Masana (Kidney and urinary-bladder stone expulsive)
**Uses:** Sang Gurda (Kidney Stone), Sang Masana (Urinary Bladder Stone)
**Chief Ingredient:** Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*)
**Ingredients:**
- Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*) \(\frac{1}{2}\) kg
- Sugar 2 kg
**Preparation:** Soak Alubalu (*Prunus cereus fruit*) at night in 2 litre water and make decoction in the morning. Mix Sugar 2 kg and prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of sherbat.
**Dose:** 25-50 ml.

**Sherbat Aijaz**

Its name is due to its unique efficacy to cure certain disease.
**Action and uses:** Beneficial in Sil wa Diq (Tuberculosis), Sual Yabis (Dry Cough)
**Chief Ingredient:** Berg Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaf*)
**Ingredients:**
- Berg Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaf*) 500gm
- Unnab Vilayti (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*) 20 in number
- Sapistan (*Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit*) 60 in number
- Kateera (*Astragallus gummifera gum*) 10gm
- Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 10gm
- Behi Dana (*Cydonia quincy seed*) 15gm
- Aslussoos (*Glycerrhiza glabra root*) 20gm
- Tukhme Khubbazi (*Malva sylvestris seed*) 20gm
- Tukhme Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*) 20gm
- Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 20gm
- Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata flower*) 20gm
- Sugar 1 kg

**Preparation:** Make decoction of all drugs except Kateera (*Astragallus gummifera gum*) and Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) in water, filter it. In filtrate mix sugar and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency). Make powder of Kateera (*Astragallus gummifera gum*) and Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*). Mix powder in Qiwam.
**Dose:** 25-50ml
Sherbat Anjbar

Its name is due to its ingredient Anjbar (Polyganum viviparum root)

**Action:** Habis dam (Haemostatic or haemostyptic), Muqavvi Jiger (Liver tonic), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic)

**Uses:** Jiryan Dam (Bleeding), Nazfuddam (Bleeding nose), Kasrate Tams (Polymenorrhoea), Melena.

**Chief Ingredient:** Anjbar (Polyganum viviparum root)

**Ingredients:**
- Beikh Anjbar (Polyganum viviparum root) 25gm
- Khernob (Ceratonia siliqua fruit) 20gm
- Burada Sandal surkh (Pterocarpus santalinus wood powder) 10gm
- Burada Sandal safed (Santalum album wood powder) 10gm
- Habbul Aas (Myrtus communis fruit) 10gm
- Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by dipping red hot iron in water)

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 25-50ml

Sherbat Bazoori

Bazoor is plural of Bazer means seed. Seeds are included in this formulation particularly. So it is called Sherbat Bazoori.

It is of three types according to constituents included. Sherbat Bazoori Haar, Sherbat Bazoori Braid, Sherbat Bazoori Motadil.

**Sherbat Bazoori Braid**

**Action and Uses:** It is particularly used in liver’s Hot Problems. It is used as Mudir Bol (Diuretic), Mudir Hez (Emmenagogue) and in high fevers.

**Chief Ingredient:** Beik Kasni (Cichorium intybus root)

**Ingredients:**
- Beik Kasni (Cichorium intybus root) 20gm
- Tukhme Kharpaza (Cucumis melo seed) 15gm
- Tukhme Khayar (Cucumis sativus seed) 15gm
- Tukhm Kharyzah (Cucumis melo var: utilissimus seed) 15gm
- Maghz Tukhme Tarbooz (Citrullus vulgaris seed kernel) 8gm
- Sugar 1kg

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 25-50ml

Sherbat Bazoori Motadil

**Action and Uses:** It eliminates the waste products of Jiger (liver) Gurda (kidney) and Rehem (uterus)

**Chief Ingredient:** Beik Kasni (Cichorium intybus root)

**Ingredients:**
- Beik Kasni (Cichorium intybus root) 50gm
- Tukhme Kasni (Cichorium intybus seed) 25gm
- Tukhme Kharpaza (Cucumis melo seed) 25gm
- Tukhme Khayar (Cucumis sativus seed) 25gm
- Tukhm Kharyzah (Cucumis melo var: utilissimus seed) 25gm
- Beik Badiyan (Foeniculum vulgare root)
- Sugar 1 kg

Soak the drugs in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 25-50ml
**Sherbat Bazoori Haar**

**Action and Uses:** Beneficial in Barid (Cold) ailment of liver, Cures Broodat (Coldness) of liver and stomach, Beneficial in Gurda (Kidney) and Masana (Urinary bladder) ailments.

**Chief Ingredient:** Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus herb*)

**Ingredients:**
- Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root*) 75gm
- Beikh Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare root*) 50gm
- Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 50gm
- Tukhme Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm
- Beikh Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*) 25gm
- Tukhme Kasoos Basurra Basta (*Cuscuta reflexa seed, in cloth bag*) 25gm
- Sugar 1 kg

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs except Revand in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

---

**Sherbat Deenar**

There are four concepts for its name.

1. In Greek Tukhm Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) is called Deenar and Tukhm Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) is chief ingredient of this formulation.

2. Deenar are kept in a bag of cloth and Tukhm Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) are included in this formulation Ba-Surra Basta (keeping them in bag of cloth).

3. The colour of this Sherbat is like the colour of Deenar.

4. Inventor of this preparation sold one Tola (12gm) of Sherbat for one Deenar.

5. It is also said that Tila (Gold) is mixed in this preparation in form of solution so this name was introduced.

---

**Sherbat Faulad**

**Action and Uses:** It is drug of choice of Amraz Shakum (abdominal disorders). It is used in Wajaul Meda (Gastralgia), Pain in urinary bladder, pain in liver, pain in uterus, ascites, pleurisy. It is beneficial in seasonal fevers.

**Chief Ingredient:** Tukhme Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*)

**Ingredients:**
- Post Beikh Kasni (*Cichorium intybus root bark*) 100gm
- Tukhme Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*) 50gm
- Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena flower*) 50gm
- Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba flower*) 25gm
- Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis flower*) 25gm
- Tukhme Kasoos (*Cuscuta reflexa seed*) Ba-Surra Basta (in bag of cloth) 80gm
- Revand Chini (*Rheum palmatum root*) 40gm
- Sugar 1kg

**Preparation:** Soak the drugs except Revand in water for 24 hour. Make decoction of all drugs in water and obtain filtrate, then mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 25-50ml
**Sherbat Fawakiha**

Its name is due to its ingredients Fawakihat (fruits)

**Action and Uses:** It is used in general debility.

**Chief Ingredient:** Fawakihat (Fruits)

**Ingredients:***
- Aab Anar Sheereen (Punica granatum Linn sweet fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Anar Tursh (Punica granatum Linn sour fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Behi Sheereen (Cydonia quincy sweet fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Behi Tursh (Cydonia quincy sour fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Seb Tursh (Pyrus malus sour fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Seb sheereen (Pyrus malus sweet fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Amrood (Psidium guyava fruit juice) 1 litre
- Aab Zarishk (Berberis aristata fruit juice) ½ litre
- Qand Safed (Sugar) 3kg

**Preparation:** Boil all the juices and mix sugar. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 25-50ml

---

**Sherbat Vard Mukarrer**

Its name is due to its ingredient Gulab (Rosa damascena flower), which is distilled twice.

**Action and Uses:** Mullein (Laxative), Muqavvi Meda (Gastric tonic), Muqavvi Gurda (Renal tonic), Muqavvi Masana (Urinary bladder tonic), It is useful in Gastric problems, Amraz Jiger (Liver diseases).

**Chief Ingredient:** Gule Surkh (Rosa damascena flower)

**Ingredients:**
- Gule Surkh Taza (Rosa damascena fresh flower) 2 kg
- Water 5 litre
- Sugar 2 kg

**Preparation:** Boil 1 kg flowers in water till water is left one litre.
Then add 1kg flowers in water and boil till water is 1/3 litre. Filter it and mix sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 25-50 ml

**Shyaf (Suppository)**

Shyaf is plural of Shaffah. It is generally for external use. These are prepared in convex shape. Generally these are used by desolating in water or particular aqua.

**Indication:**
(i) In eye: Shyaf Abyaz, Shyaf Ahmer, Shyaf Shibb-e-Yamani are used.
(ii) Wounds and fistula: For the treatment of wounds and fistula, suppository is prepared. These are placed inside wound or fistula. These Shyaf are made up of barley size.
(iii) Suppositories made for Anal, Vaginal Urethral and Nasal Ear route also. Shyaf is origin of pre Hippocratic period

**Shyaf Abyaz**

Due to its white colour it is called Shyaf Abyaz.

**Action and Uses:** It is particularly used in Ashob Chashm (Conjunctivitis). It is also beneficial in hot diseases of eyes.

**Chief Ingredient:** Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*)

**Ingredients:**
- Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 10gm
- Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 10gm
- Nishasta (*Starch*) 3gm
- Luab Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage*) or Eggwhiteyolk

**Preparation:** Make powder of all ingredients and make paste by adding water. Make Shyaf.

**Dose and Method of Use:** Use in eye by desolating in Arq Gulab.

**Shyaf Ahmer**

Due to its red colour it is called Shyaf Ahmer.

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Salq (Scald), Sabal (Vascular Keratitis), Byaz (White spot in eye).

**Ingredients:**
- Shadnaj (*A certain type of soft stone*) 17 ½ gm
- Gond Babool (*Acacia arabica gum*) 15gm
- Zangar (*Cupric sulphate*) 7 ½ gm
- Miś Sokhta (*Copper sulphate roasted*) 6gm
- Shibbe Yamani Sokhta (*Alum roasted*) 6gm
- Afiun (*Papaver somniferum Linn latex*) 1 ½ gm
- Elva (*Aloe vera dried juice of leaf*) 1 ½ gm
- Zafran (*Crocus sativa gynacium*) ¾ gm
- Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) ¾ gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all ingredients and make paste by adding water. Make Shyaf.

**Dose and Method of Use:** Use in eye by desolating in Arq Gulab.

**Shyaf Asvad**

Due to its black colour it is called Shyaf Asvad.

**Action and Uses:** It is beneficial in ulcers of eye.

**Ingredients:**
- Safeda (*Plumbi carbonas*) 10gm
- Kateera (*Astragalus gummifera gum*) 6gm
- Nishasta (*Starch*) 6gm
- Surma (*Antimony*) 6gm

**Preparation:** Make powder of all ingredients and make paste with water. Make Shyaf.

**Dose and Method of Use:** Use in eye by desolating in Arq Gulab.
Sikanjbeen

Sikanjbeen is Persian word, Which is composed of Sirka (Acetic acid) and Angbeen (Honey). So it is called Sikanjbeen. It is a type of syrup in which Sirka (Acetic acid) is an essential part of this formulation. In ancient time it was prepared from Sirka (Acetic acid) and Angbeen (Honey) but now days it is prepared from sugar also, which is called Sikanjbeen Sada. If other ingredients are included then its name may become on that particular drug as Sikanjbeen Unsuli due to adding Unsul (Urginea indica bulb).

Sikanjbeen Bazoori

Its name is due to its ingredient Bazer (Seed)
Action and Uses: Mudir Bol (Diuretic), Mudir Hez (Emmenagogue), Munaqqi Fuzlat Jiger (Eliminate liver waste matters) Munaqqi Fuzlat Tihal (Eliminate Spleen waste matters).
Chief Ingredient: Tukhme Kasni (Cichorium intybus seed)
Ingredients:
Tukhme Kasni (Cichorium intybus seed) 25gm
Tukhme Karafs (Apium graveolence seed) 25gm
Badiyan (Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed) 25gm
Sirka (Acetic acid) 60 ml
Water 1 ½ litre
Sugar 1 ½ kg
Preparation: Crush all seed and soak in water and Sirka (Acetic acid) at night. Mesh well in morning and filter it. Add sugar in filtrate and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).
Dose: 25 ml with Arq Gaozaban and Arq Badiyan 30ml each.

Sikanjbeen Nanayee

Its name is due to its ingredient Nana (Mentha arvensis herb).
Action and Uses: It reduces Safr (Bile). It helps in digestion.
Chief Ingredient: Podina Khushk (Mentha arvensis dry herb)
Ingredients:
Podina Khushk (Mentha arvensis dry herb) 25gm
Aab Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit juice) 100 ml
Sugar ½ kg
Boil the Podina (Mentha arvensis herb) in Water, rub well then filter it. in filtrate add sugar and make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Sherbat.
Dose: 10-25 ml

Sikanjbeen Unsuli

Its name is due to its ingredient Unsul (Urginea indica bulb)
Action and Uses: It is beneficial in hard swellings of Liver and Spleen.
Chief Ingredient: Unsul (Urginea indica bulb)
Ingredients:
Unsul (Urginea indica bulb) 250gm
Sirka (Vinegar) 2½ litre
Sugar 2½ kg
Preparation: Chop the Unsul (Urginea indica bulb) in small pieces. Boil it in Sirka (Acetic acid) and rub well and filter. Add sugar in filtrate and prepare Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Sherbat.
Dose: 25 ml
Tiryaqat

The word Tiryaq has its various meanings. It is derived from Greek word Tiryuq means animal biting, like snakebite etc. It is also spoken as poisonous drugs. The name Tiryaq was given when meat of Snake was added in the compound. Tiryaq is spoken for quick action compound. It is also spoken for such words that are anti dote. Its inventor is Indrumakhas.

Tiryaq Arbaa

It consists of four ingredients so it is called Tiyaq Arbaa, as Raba is four in Arabic.

**Action:** Dafe Samoom (Antidote)
**Uses:** Serd Zeher (Cold Poisons), Serd Amraz (Cold Diseases)
**Chief Ingredient:** Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis fruit*)
**Ingredients:**
- Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis fruit*)
- Juntiana (*Gentiana lutea root*)
- Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*)
- Zaravand Taveel (*Aristolochia longa root*)

Equal in weight

Asl (*Honey*) three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and fry with Ghee. Make Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (*Honey*). Mix the drugs in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency).

**Dose:** 1-5 gm with hot water

---

Tiryaq Farooq

**Action and Uses:** It is used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Rasha (Tremor) and Balghami and Asabi Amraz (Phlegmatic and Nervine diseases).

**Chief Ingredient:**
**Ingredients:**
- Ajmod (*Apium graveolence seed*) 15gm
- Aqaqia (*Acacia arabica extract*) 2gm
- Aqirqarha (*Anacylus pyrethrum root*) 10gm
- Asaroon (*Valerina wallichil DC root*) 5gm
- Badiyan (*Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed*) 10gm
- Behroza (*Pinus longifolia latex*) 5gm
- Bhangra (*Anisomeles indica herb*) 12gm
- Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark*) 10gm
- Ersa (*Iris ensata root*) 30gm
- Farasiun (*Bamboosa leaves*) 15gm
- Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum fruit*) 15gm
- Filfil safed (*Piper nigrum fruit without seed coat*) 15gm
- Fitrasaliun (*Petroselinum sativum*) 15gm
- Ghareequn (*Polyporus officinalis*) 18gm
- Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom clay*) 10gm
- Gule dhava (*Woodfordia floribunda flower*) 10gm
- Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum fruit*) 2gm
- Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis fruit*) 10gm
- Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa*) 15gm
- Jaosheer (*Ferula foetida latex*) 5gm
- Juntiana (*Gentiana lutea root*) 10gm
- Junudbedster (*Caster beaver*) 5gm
- Kalonji (*Nigella sativa seed*) 18gm
- Kamazarius, Heeng (*Ferula foetida latex*) 15gm
- Kundur (*Boswalia serrata gum*) 15gm
- Loban (*Styrex benzoin*) 15gm

---
Mastagi (*Pistacia lantiscus gum*) 15gm
Muqil (*Commiphora mukul gum*) 5gm
Mur (*Commiphora myrrh gum*) 18gm
Mushkransheey (*Leucas stelligera herb*) 15gm
Nankhuah (*Carum cappitectum seed*) 15gm
Ood Saleeb (*Paonea officinalis root*) 15gm
Qaravana, Arusa (*Adhatoda vasica Nees leaves*) 10gm
Quturiun 15gm Reesh Barged
*Ficus benghalenisis root* 15gm
Revand (*Rheum palmatum root*) 14gm
Rubbussoos (*Glycyrrhiza glabra extract*) 30gm
Sakbeenaj (*Ferula persica Mill root*) 5gm
Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*) 10gm
Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*) 14gm
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*) 6gm
Taj (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*) 19gm
Tukhme Jarjir (*Brusa sativa seed*) 15gm
Tukhme Shalgham (*Bressica rapa seed*) 30gm
Tukhme Soya (*Anthemis sowa seed*) 30gm
Ustokhuddus (*Lavandula stoechas flower*) 15gm
Zanjabil (*Zingiber officinalis rhizome*) 14gm
Zaravand Mudharij (*Aristolochia rotunda root*) 5gm

**Qurs Isqeeel**
**Qurs Afai**

**Sharab Santra 30 ml**
**Lehsun (Allium sativa bulb)** 18gm
**Roghah Balsan (Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil)** 18gm
**Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium)** 10gm
**Ghee 4gm**
**Asl (Honey)** 3 times of all drugs

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs, sieve them with No. 60 sieve.

---

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey) and prepare Majun.

**Dose:** 1 gm with 5 gm Davaulmisk and 5 gm Khameera Gaozaban Ambari

---

**Tiryq Samania**

**Action and Uses:** Mohallil Riyah (Carminative), Dafe Sammiyat (Antidote). It is used in Falij (Hemiplegia), Laqva (Facial Palsy), Rasha (Tremer) and Sara (Epilepsy).

**Chief Ingredient:** Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis fruit*)

**Ingredients:**
- **Mur (Commiphora myrrh gum)** 23gm
- **Habbul Ghar (Laurus nobilis fruit)** 23gm
- **Juntiana (Gentiana lutea root)** 23gm
- **Qust Talkh (Costus arabicus root)** 23gm
- **Filfil Siyah (Piper nigrum fruit)** 15gm
- **Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeylanicum bark)** 15gm
- **Zafran (Crocus sativa gynacium)** 9gm
- **Dar Chini (Cinnamomum zeelanicum bark)** 9gm
- **Asl (Honey)** Three times of all drugs weight

**Preparation:** Make powder of all drugs and mix in Qiwam (Basic Solution of Particular consistency) of Asl (Honey) and prepare Majun.

**Dose:** 5 gm with Arq Badiyan or fresh water.
List of Single and Compound Drugs Used in Preparations Described in This Book

Aab Aahan Taab (water obtained by keeping red hot iron in water)
Aab Amrood (Psidium guayava fruit juice)
Aab Anar (Punica granatum Linn juice)
Aab Anar Sheereen (Punica granatum Linn sweet fruit juice)
Aab Anar Tursch (Punica granatum Linn Sour fruit juice)
Aab Behi (Cydonia quincy fruit juice)
Aab Berg Gilo (Tinospora cordifolia leaf juice)
Aab Berg Piyaz (Allium cepa leaf juice)
Aab Gandana (Allium ascalonicum juice)
Aab Kasni (Cichorium intybus herb juice)
Aab Leemun (Citrus lemonum fruit juice)
Aab Mako Sabz (Solanum nigrum fresh herb juice)
Aab Podina Sabz (Mentha arvensis fresh herb)
Aab Zarishk (Berberis aristata fruit juice)
Abrak Safed Mehloob (White Mica treated with particular method)
Abrak Siyah Mehloob (Black Talcum)
Abresham (Bombax mori Cocoon)
Abresham Kham Muqarraz (Bombax mori cocoon without insect)
Afien (Papaver somniferum Linn latex)
Afteemoon (Cuscuta reflexa herb)
Ajmod (Apium graveolence seed)
Ajwain Khorasani (Hyoscyamus albus seed)
Alubalu (Prunus cereus fruit)
Amber (Ambra grasea secretion)
Amber Ash-hab (Ambra grasea secretion)
Amla (Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit)
Amla Khushk (Emblica officinalis Gaertin dried fruit)
Amla Muqashsher (Emblica officinalis Gaertin seed less fruit)
Anar (Punica granatum Linn fruit)
Anar Sheereen (Punica granatum Linn sweet fruit)
Anar Tursch (Punica granatum Linn sour fruit)
Angoor Sheereen (Vitis vinifera sweet fruit)
Anisoon (Pimpinella anisum seed)
Anjdan (Ferula foetida latex)
Anjir (Ficus carica fruit)
Anzroot (Astragallus sarcacola gum)
Aqaaia (Acacia arabica extract)
Aqeeq (Cornelio)
Aqirarha (Anaclys pyrethrum root)
Aqleemiae Nuqra (Silver dust)
Aqleemiae Tila (Gold dust)
Araroot (Maranta arundinacea Linn root)
Arq Badiyan
Arq Bahar
Arq Baidmishk
Arq Gaozaban
Arq Gulab
Arq Kewra
Arq Mako
Arq Neelofer
Arq Sandal safed
Asaroon (Valerina wallichii DC root)
Asgand (Withania somnifera Dunal root)
Asl (Honey)
Aslussoos Muqashsher (Glycerrhiza glabra pealed root)
Atees (Aconitum heterophyllum Wall root)
Ayarij Feqra (Aloe vera dried juice of leaf)
Azfaruttib (Ceratonia siliqua Linn)
Baboona (Anthemis nobilis flower)
Badiyan (Foeniculum vulgare Mill seed)
Badranjboya (Melissa parviflora herb)
Bakri ka Seeng Sokhta (Ash of Goat horn)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balela</td>
<td><em>Terminelia bellerica</em> fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banafshah</td>
<td><em>Viola odorata</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baobarang</td>
<td><em>Artemisia vulgaris</em> seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bazrulbanj</td>
<td><em>Hyoscyamus albus</em> seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beerbahooti</td>
<td><em>Mutilla occidentalis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behi</td>
<td><em>Cydonia quincy</em> fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behi Dana</td>
<td><em>Cydonia quincy</em> seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behman safed</td>
<td><em>Centauraea behen</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behman surkh</td>
<td><em>Salvia hemaatodes</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Behroza</td>
<td><em>Pinus longifolia</em> latex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Anjbar</td>
<td><em>Pyrganum viviparum</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Baboona</td>
<td><em>Anthemis nobilis</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Badiyan</td>
<td><em>Foeniculum vulgare</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Izkher</td>
<td><em>Cymbopogon jwarancusa</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Karafs</td>
<td><em>Apium graveolence</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Kasni</td>
<td><em>Cichorium intybus</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Kewra</td>
<td><em>Habisceusus mostchus</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Kibr</td>
<td><em>Capparis spinoso</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Luffah</td>
<td><em>Atropa belladonna</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beikh Marjan</td>
<td><em>Corallium rubrum</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beil ke Takhney ki Haddi Sokhta</td>
<td><em>Ash of Condyle of Ox</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beladur</td>
<td><em>Semicarpus anacardium</em> without fruit cap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Arusa</td>
<td><em>Adhatoda vasica</em> Nees leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Bakain</td>
<td><em>Melia Azadirach</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Bhangra</td>
<td><em>Anisomeles indica</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Chuqander</td>
<td><em>Beta vulgaris</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Gaozaban</td>
<td><em>Borage officinalis</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Hina</td>
<td><em>Lawsonia alba</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Jawasa</td>
<td><em>Alhagi psuedalhaji</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Karnab, Karamkalla</td>
<td><em>Bressica oleracea</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Nim</td>
<td><em>Melia azadarachta</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Peepal</td>
<td><em>Ficus religiosa</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Podina</td>
<td><em>Mentha arvensis</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Senna</td>
<td><em>Cassia senna</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Suddab</td>
<td><em>Ruta graveolence</em> leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg Kahu Sabz</td>
<td><em>Lactuca sativa</em> Linn Fresh leaf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezbek Kachhua</td>
<td><em>Tortoise egg</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bezbek Murgh</td>
<td><em>Hen egg</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhangra</td>
<td><em>Anisomeles indica</em> herb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Bidhara | *
| Bisbasa | *Myristica fragrans* fruit coat |
| Bisefaij | *Polypodium vulgare* Linn root |
| Boora armani | *Arminium bole* |
| Bozidan | *Chrysanthemum indicum* root |
| Brinjasif | *Achillea millefolium* herb |
| Burada Chob zard | *Smilax china* powder |
| Burada Dandan Feel | *Ivory powder* |
| Burada Faulad | *Iron Powder* |
| Burada Faulad | *Iron Powder* |
| Burada Qazeeb Gao | *Powder of ox penis* |
| Burada Sandal | *Santalum album* wood powder |
| Burada Sandal | *Pterocarpus santalinus* wood powder |
| Burada Sheesham | *Dalbertgia sissoo* wood powder |
| Burada Tila | *Gold powder* |
| Busud | *Corallium rubrum* root |
| Busud Sokhta | *Corallium rubrum* root ash |
| Chhal Babool | *Acacia arabica* bark |
| Chhal Kachnal | *Bouthenia recemosa* bark |
| Chhal Sankahuli | *Canscora decussata* bark |
| Chini | *Sugar* |
| Chinya Gond | *Butea frondosa* gum |
| Chiraita | *Swertia chiratta* herb |
| Chob Chini | *Smilax china* root |
| Dahi | *Curd* |
| Dana Heel Kalan | *Amomum subulatum* seed |
| Dana Heel Khurd | *Elettaria cardamomum* seed |
Dar Chini (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* bark)
Dar Filfil (*Piper longum* root)
Daroonaj (*Doronicum hookarii* root)
Distilled water
Doodh (Milk)
Doodhi Khurd (*Leptadenia reticulata* herb)
Dooqu (*Peucendanum grande* root)
Egg yolk
Elva (*Aloe vera* dried juice of leaf)
Ersa (*Iris ensata* root)
Fad Zeher Hewani (Animal kidneystone or Gall stones)
Fad Zeher Hewani (Serpent stone or Gall stones of animals)
Farasiun (*Bamboosa* leaves)
Favvah (*Rubia cordifolia* root)
Feeroza (Ruby)
Filfil Daraz (*Piper longum* fruit)
Filfil Safed (*Piper nigrum* fruit without pericarp)
Filfil Siyah (*Piper nigrum* fruit)
Fitrasaliun (*Petroselinum sativum*)
Franjmishk (*Ocymum gratissimum* seed)
Gandhak (Sulphur)
Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* flower)
Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* herb)
Gazer (*Daucus carota* root)
Ghafis (*Agrimonia eupatoria* flower)
Ghareequn (*Polyporus officinalis*)
Ghee
Gile armani (*Arminium bole*)
Gile Makhtoom (*Makhtoom* clay)
Gilo Sabz (*Tinospora cordifolia* fresh)
Bakri ka Doodh (Goat Milk)
Godanti (Arsenic ore)
Gond Babool (Acacia arabica gum)
Gosht Hulwan (Milk feeding goat meat)
Gul Surkh (*Rosa damascena* petals)
Gule Baboona (*Matricaria chamomile* flower)
Gule Banafshah (*Viola odorata* flower)
Gule Beid Sada (*Salix alba* flower)
Gule Chandni (*Colonyction aculeatum* flower)
Gule dhava (*Woodfordia floribunda* flower)
Gule Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis* flower)
Gule Ghafis (*Agrimonia eupatoria* flower)
Gule Mudar (*Calotropis procera* flower)
Gule Neelofer (*Nymphaea alba* flower)
Gule Pista (*Pistacia vera* flower)
Gule Sevti (*Rosa alba* flower)
Gule Supari (*Areca catechu* flower)
Gule Surkh (*Rosa damascena* flower)
Gule Zoofa (*Hyssopus officinalis* flower)
Gulnar (*Punica granatum* abortive flower)
Habbe Balsan (*Balsamodendron opobalsamum* fruit)
Habbe Sanoobor (*Pinus longifolia* fruit)
Habbul Aas (*Myrtus communis* fruit)
Habbul Ghar (*Laurus nobilis* fruit)
Habbul qilqil (*Cardiospermum halicacabum* fruit kernel)
Habbus Samna (*Buchanania lanzan* fruit)
Habbuz Zam (*Egyptian nut*)
Habbunneel (*Ipomoea hederacea* fruit)
Hajralyahud (Lapislazuli)
Haldi (*Curcuma longa* root)
Haleela (*Terminalia chebula* fruit)
Haleela Siyah (*Terminalia chebula* unripe fruit)
Haleela Siyah Biryan (*Terminalia chebula* unripe fried fruit)
Haleela Zard (*Terminalia chebula* half ripe fruit)
Harf Biryan (Hilyun) (*Asparagus officinalis* fried seed)
Hartal (Arsenic ore)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hartal Tabqi</td>
<td>(Red Arsenic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hasha</td>
<td>(Thymus serpylum herb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heel Kalan</td>
<td>(Amomum subsulatum fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heel Khurd</td>
<td>(Elettaria cardamomum fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hiltteet</td>
<td>(Ferula foetida gum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hilyun</td>
<td>(Asparagus officinalis seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hulba</td>
<td>(Trigonella foenum-graceum seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ikleelulmalik</td>
<td>(Trigonella unsata bud)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inderjau</td>
<td>(Wrightia tinctoria fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inderjau Sheereen</td>
<td>(Wrightia tinctoria fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Izkher</td>
<td>(Cymbopogon jwarancusa herb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jadwar</td>
<td>(Delphinium denudatum root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaifal</td>
<td>(Myristica fragrance fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaosheer</td>
<td>(Ferula galbaniflua secretion)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jau Muqashsher</td>
<td>(Hordium vulgare husk less seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Javities</td>
<td>(Myristica fragrance fruit coat)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juntiana</td>
<td>(Gentiana lutea root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junudbedster</td>
<td>(Caster beaver)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabab Chini</td>
<td>(Piper cubeba fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kababkhanda</td>
<td>(Zenthoxyulum alatum fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kadu Daraz</td>
<td>(Laginaria siceraria fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kafe Darya</td>
<td>(Cuttle fish bone)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kafoor</td>
<td>(Cinnamomum camphora dried extract)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalonjji</td>
<td>(Nigella sativa seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamazarius, Heeng</td>
<td>(Ferula foetida latex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashneez</td>
<td>(Coriandrum sativum fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashneez Khushk</td>
<td>(Coriandrum sativum dried fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kashneez Khushk Biryan</td>
<td>(Coriandrum sativum roasted fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kat safed</td>
<td>(Acacia catechu extract)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kateera</td>
<td>(Astragalus gummifera gum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kazmazaj</td>
<td>(Tamarix gallica abnormal growth)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kehrubha</td>
<td>(Vateria indica gum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khabuls Hadeed</td>
<td>(Iron Rust)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khabuls Hadeed Mudabbar</td>
<td>(Iron Rust detoxified)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khameera Banafshah</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khar Mohra, Kori Sokhta</td>
<td>(Cypraea moneta shell burnt to charring stage not to ash)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kharateen Mudabbar</td>
<td>(Earthworms Cleaned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khardal</td>
<td>(Bressica alba seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kharkhasak</td>
<td>(Tribulus teristerris fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khashkhash Safed</td>
<td>(Papaver somniferum white seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khashkhash Siyah</td>
<td>(Papaver somniferum black seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kunjud</td>
<td>(Sesamum indicum Husk less seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>La-al Badakhshi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lac maghsool</td>
<td>(Cocus lacca purified latex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lajward</td>
<td>(Lapis lazuli)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lajward Maghsool</td>
<td>(Lapis lazuli cleaned)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leemun</td>
<td>(Citrus lemonum fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lehsun</td>
<td>(Allium sativa bulb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loban</td>
<td>(Styrex benzoin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lodh Pathani</td>
<td>(Symplocos peniculata root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lub Aspghol</td>
<td>(Plantago ovata Forsk mucilage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lub Gheekwar</td>
<td>(Aloe vera mucilage)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Akhrot</td>
<td>(Juglans regia fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Badam</td>
<td>(Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Badam Sheereen</td>
<td>(Prunus amygdalus fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Badam Talkh</td>
<td>(Prunus amygdalus amara fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Behi Dana</td>
<td>(Cydonia quincy seed kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Chilghoza</td>
<td>(Pinus Gerardiana seed kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Funduq</td>
<td>(Corylus avellana seed kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Gheekwar</td>
<td>(Aloe vera leaf juice)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Habbatul Khizra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Habbe Bakain</td>
<td>(Melia Azadirach fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Habbe Sanoober</td>
<td>(Pinus longifolia fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Habbul qilqil</td>
<td>(Cardiospermum halicacabum fruit kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Habbuz Zalam</td>
<td>(Egyptian nut seed kernel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Narjeel</td>
<td><em>Lodoicea maldivica</em> Pers fruit pulp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Pamba Dana</td>
<td><em>Gossypium herbaceum</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Pista</td>
<td><em>Pistacia vera</em> fruit kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Sar kanjishk</td>
<td><em>Sparrow brain</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Sar kanjishk Ner</td>
<td><em>Male sparrow brain</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhm Kadu</td>
<td><em>Laginaria siceraria</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhm Kharpaza</td>
<td><em>Cucumis melo</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhm Khayaren</td>
<td><em>Cucumis sativa</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhm Paith</td>
<td><em>Benincasa hispida</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhm Qurtum</td>
<td><em>Carthamus tinctorious</em> fruit kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhm Kadu sheereen</td>
<td><em>Laginaria siceraria</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhme Khayaren</td>
<td><em>Cucumis sativa</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maghz Tukhme Khurfa</td>
<td><em>Portulaca oleracea</em> seed kernel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahee Rubiyan</td>
<td><em>Solanum nigrum</em> fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mako</td>
<td><em>Citrus sinensis</em> Linn fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mameeran</td>
<td><em>Captis teeta</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marjan</td>
<td><em>Corallium rubrum</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murtak</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marvareed</td>
<td><em>Mytilus margaritiferus</em> pearl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marzanjosh</td>
<td><em>Origanum vulgare</em> herb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastagi</td>
<td><em>Pistacia lantiscus</em> gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maveez Munaqqa</td>
<td><em>Vitis vinfera</em> dried seed less fruit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maya Shatur Airabi</td>
<td><em>Rennet of Camel</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mazoo</td>
<td><em>Quercus infectoria abnormal growth</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mis Sokhta</td>
<td><em>Copper sulphate roasted</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misri</td>
<td><em>Crystalline sugar</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mom safed</td>
<td><em>(white wax)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mom zard</td>
<td><em>(yellow wax)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momiyae</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moong</td>
<td><em>Phaseolus aureus</em> seed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moosli safed</td>
<td><em>Chlorophytum arundinacecum</em> root</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mundi</td>
<td><em>Sphaeranthus indicum</em> flower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqil</td>
<td><em>Commiphora mukul</em> gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mur</td>
<td><em>Commiphora myrrh</em> gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murabba Amla</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murdar sang</td>
<td><em>Monoxide of lead</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musk</td>
<td><em>(Leucas stelligera</em> herb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak</td>
<td><em>(Moschus moschiferus</em> secretion of a gland)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak Hindi</td>
<td><em>(Sodium chloride)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak Indrani</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak lahori</td>
<td><em>(Sodium Chlorate)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak Siyah</td>
<td><em>(Sodium sulphate with Sodium chloride)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namak Tuam</td>
<td><em>(Sodium chloride)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nankhuah</td>
<td><em>(Carum capticum</em> seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narjeel</td>
<td><em>(Lodoicea maldivica</em> fruit pulp)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narjeel Daryae</td>
<td><em>(Lodoicea maldivica</em> Pers fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narjeel Taaza</td>
<td><em>(Lodoicea maldivica</em> Pers fresh fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narmusk</td>
<td><em>(Musea fera</em> flower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nashpati</td>
<td><em>(Pyrus serotina</em> fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naushader</td>
<td><em>(Ammonium chloride)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neoley ka khushk gosht</td>
<td><em>(Dried meat of Goose)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nishasta</td>
<td><em>(Starch)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuqra</td>
<td><em>(Silver)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ood</td>
<td><em>(Aquilaria agallocha</em> fungus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ood Balsan</td>
<td><em>(Balsamodendron opobalsamum</em> twigs)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ood Gharqi</td>
<td><em>(Aquilaria agallocha</em> fungus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ood Hindi</td>
<td><em>(Aquilaria agallocha</em> fungus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ood Saleeb</td>
<td><em>(Paonea officinalis</em> root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paneer Maya Shatur Airabi</td>
<td><em>(Rennet of Camel)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papeeta</td>
<td><em>(Carica papaya</em> fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para</td>
<td><em>(Mercury)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Para Musaffa</td>
<td><em>(Cleaned Mercury)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peepal</td>
<td><em>(Piper longum</em> fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peeplamool</td>
<td><em>(Piper longum</em> root)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Persiaoshan (Adiantum capillus herb)
Phitkri Biryani (Alum roasted)
Podina (Mentha arvensis herb)
Podina Khushk (Mentha arvensis dried herb)
Post Bakain (Melia Azadirach bark)
Post Balela (Terminalia bellerica fruit coat)
Post Beikh Karafs (Apium graveolence root bark)
Post Beikh Kasni (Cichorium intybus root bark)
Post Beikh Yabruj (Atropa belladonna root)
Post Beroon Pista (Pistacia vera fruit shell)
Post Bezae Murgh Musaffa (Hen Eggshell cleaned)
Post Bezae Murgh Sokhta (Ash of eggshell)
Post Goolar (Ficus recemosa bark)
Post Haleela Kabuli (Terminalia chebula ripe fruit coat)
Post Haleela Siyah (Terminalia chebula unripe fruit)
Post Haleela Zard (Terminalia chebula half-ripe fruit coat)
Post Kachnal (Bouthenia recemosa bark)
Post Molsiri (Mimusopes elengti bark)
Post Nim (Melia Azadirachta bark)
Post Sangdana Murgh (Gizzard of cock)
Post Simaq (Echinochloa crus-galli)
Post Turanj (Citrus medica fruit epicarp)
Qalai Musaffa (Cleaned Zinc)
Qand safed (Sugar)
Qaranfal (Caryophyllus aromaticus bud)
Qaravana, Arusa (Adhatoda vasica Nees leaves)
Qazeeb Gao (Bos taurus penis)
Qinnab (Cannabis sativa leaf)
Qurs Afai
Qurs Isqeeal
Qust Sheereen (Sassurea lappa root)
Qust Talkh (Costus arbigicus root)
Quturuirun

Rai (Bressica alba seed)
Rai (Vateria indica latex)
Reesh Barged (Ficus benghalensis root)
Regmahi (Lacerata sincus)
Revand (Rheum palmatum root)
Revand Chini (Rheum palmatum root)
Roghan Badam (Prunus amygdalus oil)
Roghan Badam Sheereen (Prunus amygdalus oil)
Roghan Balsan (Balsamodendron opobalsamum oil)
Roghan Bedanajir (Ricinus communis oil)
Roghan Gul (Rosa damascena oil)
Roghan Kunjud (Sesamum indicum oil)
Roghan Mastagi (Pistacia tasciscus oil)
Roghan Mom (Wax oil)
Roghan Nardeen
Roghan Ood (Aquilaria agallocha fungus oil)
Roghan Sarson (Bressica nigra, B. alba oil)
Roghan Zard (Ghee)
Roghan Zetoon (Oleae europaea oil)
Rub Anar (Punica granatum Linn Concentrated juice with sugar)
Rub Behi (Cydonia quincy Concentrated juice with sugar)
Rub Seb (Pyrus malus fruit Concentrated juice with sugar)
Rubbussoos (Glycyrrhiza glabra extract)
Saad (Cyperus scariosus under ground stem)
Sabr (Aloe barbadensis dried latex of leaf)
Sabr zard (Aloe vera dried leaf latex)
Sabun (Soap)
Sadaf (Tribunella rapa shell)
Safeda (Plumbi carbonas)
Safedi Bezae Murgh (Hen egg white)
Safoof Meda lakri (Litsea chinensis bark powder)
Sakbeenaj (Ferula persica Wild root)
Salab (Orchis latifolia root)
Salab Misri (Orchis latifolia root)
Salaras (*Liquidamber orientalis latex*)
Samagh Arabi (*Acacia arabica gum*)
Samagh Arabi Biryan (*Acacia arabica fried gum*)
Sammulfaar (*Arsenic*)
Sandal safed (*Santalum album wood*)
Sandal surkh (*Pterocarpus santalinus wood*)
Sang Jarahat (*Silicate of magnesia, Soapstone*)
Sapistan (*Cordia dichotoma, C. latifolia fruit*)
Sarphoka (*Galiga purpurea herb*)
Sartan Behri (*Sceilla serrata*)
Sartan Muharraq (*Sceilla serrata charred*)
Sartan Sokhta (*Crab burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
Sataver (*Asparagus racemosus root*)
Sat Leemun (*Citrus lemonum fruit extract*)
Satyr (*Zataria multiflora leaf*)
Sazij Hindi (*Cinnamomum obtusifolium leaf*)
Seb Sheereen (*Pyrus malus sweet fruit*)
Senna (*Cassia senna leaf*)
Shadnaj (A certain type of soft stone)
Shadnaj Maghsool (A certain type of soft stone detoxified)
Shagofa Izkher (*Cymbopogon jwarancusa flower*)
Shahed Ki Makkhiyon ke chhattey ka Mel (*Waste of Beehive*)
Shahtra (*Fumaria officinalis herb*)
Shaker Teghal (*Teghal cocoon*)
Shakh Gozan Sokhta (*Stag horn*)
Shaqaqul (*Pustinaca secacul root*)
Sharab Angoor (*Grape Wine*)
Sharab Santra
Sherbat Hamaz
Sheer Gao (*Cow Milk*)
Sheer Mudder (*Calotropis procera latex*)
Sheera Gheekwar
Sheera Murabba Amla

Shibbe Yamani sokhta (*Alum roasted*)
Shingarf (*Compound of Mercury and Sulphur*)
Shora Qalmi (*Potassium nitrate*)
Shukai (*Volutarella divertica herb*)
Singhara Khush (*Trapa bispinosa dried fruit*)
Sirk (Vinegar)
Sirk Jamun (*Syzygium cumini Vinegar*)
Soomanjan (*Colchicum leutium root*)
Suhaga (Borax)
Suhaga Biryanc (Borax fried)
Sumbuluttib (*Nardostachis jatamansi root*)
Supari (*Areca catechu nut*)
Surma (Antimony)
Tabasheer (*Bambusa arundinasia dried exudate on node*)
Taj (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*)
Taj Qalmi (*Cinnamomum cassia bark*)
Tamar Hindi (*Tamarindus indica fruit pulp*)
Tezab Namak (Hydrochloric acid)
Tezab Shora (*Nitric Acid*)
Tobal Mis (*Copper bites*)
Tobal Mis Sokhta (*Copper bites burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
Tobal Nihas Muharraq (*Copper bites burnt to charring stage not to ash*)
Toodri Safed (*Lepidium iberis seed*)
Toodri Surkh (*Cherianthus cheiri seed*)

Toodri Zard (*Mathiola incana seed*)

Tootia (*Copper sulphate*)

Tukhm Anjara (*Astragalus sarcacola seed*)

Tukhm Aspghol (*Plantago ovata Forsk seed*)

Tukhm Baboona (*Anthemis nobilis seed*)

Tukhm Balanga (*Lallemantia royleana seed*)

Tukhm Chuqander (*Beta vulgaris seed*)

Tukhm Datura (*Datura alba seed*)

Tukhm Datura Safed (*Datura alba seed*)

Tukhm Franjmishk (*Ocymum gratissimum seed*)

Tukhm Gandana (*Allium ascalonicum seed*)

Tukhm Gandana Biryan (*Allium ascalonicum fried seed*)

Tukhm Gaozaban (*Borage officinalis seed*)

Tukhm Gazer (*Daucus carota seed*)

Tukhm Hilyun (*Lepidium sativum seed*)

Tukhm Hulba (*Trigonella foenum-graceum seed*)

Tukhm Ispand (*Peganum harmala seed*)

Tukhm Ispast

Tukhm Jarjir (*Brusa sativa seed*)

Tukhm Kahu (*Lactuca sativa Linn seed*)

Tukhm Kahu Muqash-shar (*Lactuca sativa Linn husk less seed*)

Tukhm Kanocha (*Phyllanthus maderaspatensis seed*)

Tukhm Karafs (*Apium graveolence seed*)

Tukhm Kasni (*Cichorium intybus seed*)

Tukhm Kasoos Basurra Basta (*Cuscuta reflexa seed, tied in cloth bag*)

Tukhm Katan (*Linum usitatissimum seed*)

Tukhm Katan Biryan (*Linum usitatissimum fried seed*)

Tukhm Kharpaza (*Cucumis melo seed*)

Tukhm Khashkhash (*Papaver somniferum seed*)

Tukhm Khashkhash Safed (*Papaver somniferum white seed*)

Tukhm Khashkhash Siyah (*Papaver somniferum black seed*)

Tukhm Khatmi (*Althea officinalis seed*)

Tukhm Khayaren (*Cucumis sativa and Cucumis melo Linn var: utilissimus seed*)

Tukhm Khubbazi (*Malva sylvestris seed*)

Tukhm Khurfa (*Portulaca oleracea seed*)

Tukhm Khurfa Siyah (*Portulaca oleracea seed*)

Tukhm Khyarzah (*Cucumis melo var: utilissimus seed*)

Tukhm Piyaz (*Allium cepa seed*)

Tukhm Sambhalu (*Vitex negundo seed*)

Tukhm Shahtra (*Fumaria officinalis seed*)

Tukhm Shalgham (*Brassica rapa seed*)

Tukhm Shibbat (*Anthium sowa seed*)

Tukhm Soya (*Anthium sowa seed*)

Tukhm Suddab (*Ruta graveolence seed*)

Tukhm Turb (*Ipomea turpenthum root*)

Tukhm Utangan (*Ipomea edulis seed*)

Turmanjabeen (*Tamarix indica gum*)

Turbd (*Ipomea turpenthum hollow root*)

Turbd Safed (*Ipomoea Turpenthum root*)

Tursha Kibreet (*Sulphuric acid*)

Tursha Sammulfar (*Arsenic Acid*)

Unnab (*Zizyfus sativa fruit*)

Unsul (*Urginea indica fruit*)

Uplas (*Dung cakes*)

Usara Mameesa (*Glaucium corniculatum root extract*)

Ushba (*Sarsaparilla indica root*)

Ushna (*Usnea longissima*)

Ushq (*Dorema ammonicum gum*)

Ustokhuddoos (*Lavandula stoechas flower*)

Vaj (*Acorus calamus root*)

Verq Nuqra (*Silver leaf*)

Verq Tila (*Gold Leaf*)

Yaqoot (*Ruby*)

Yaqoot Kabood (*Ruby*)
### General Terminologies and their Nearest English Terms used in Unani System of Medicine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unani Terms</th>
<th>English Terms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aam Qatil Deedan Ama</td>
<td>General anthelmintic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aasir</td>
<td>Squeezing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Akkal</td>
<td>Corrosive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Huma</td>
<td>Antipyretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Humuzat</td>
<td>Antacid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Kirme Ama</td>
<td>Anthelmintic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Nazla</td>
<td>Anti-catarrh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Qai</td>
<td>Anti-emetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Safra</td>
<td>Anti-bilous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Samoom</td>
<td>Antidote</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Taffun</td>
<td>Antiseptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Tap</td>
<td>Antipyretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Tashannuj</td>
<td>Antispasmodic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Ufoonat</td>
<td>Antiseptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dafe Ziabetus</td>
<td>Antidiabetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghassal</td>
<td>Irrigator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbul qara</td>
<td>Tapeworm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habis</td>
<td>Retentive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habis Bol</td>
<td>Anti-diuretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habis dam</td>
<td>Haemostatic or haemostyptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hakkak</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haliq, Hallaq</td>
<td>Depletor or Epilator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayyat</td>
<td>Ascaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazim</td>
<td>Digestive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jali</td>
<td>Detergent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jazib</td>
<td>Absorbant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasir Riyah</td>
<td>Carminative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kavi</td>
<td>Caustic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khatim</td>
<td>Cicatrizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laazey, Muhayyij</td>
<td>Irritant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mamooli Mus-hil</td>
<td>Mild purgative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mane Arq</td>
<td>Anadaphoretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mane Asrat waba</td>
<td>Antiepidemic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moaddil</td>
<td>Alterative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moarriq</td>
<td>Diaphoretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobarrid</td>
<td>Cooling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mobassir</td>
<td>Ulcerative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohammir</td>
<td>Rubefacient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohallil Auram</td>
<td>Resolvant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik</td>
<td>Stimulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik Aasab</td>
<td>Nervine Stimulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik Dimagh</td>
<td>Brain Stimulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik Doran khoon</td>
<td>Circulatory Stimulant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

191
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic Term</th>
<th>English Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik Kabid</td>
<td>Liver stimulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik Qalb</td>
<td>Cardiac stimulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moharrik Ratubat Meda</td>
<td>Stomachic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mohazzil</td>
<td>Antiobesity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mokhaddir</td>
<td>Narcotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muallid dam</td>
<td>Haematogenic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muallid Mani</td>
<td>Spermatogenetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muallid Riyah</td>
<td>Gas Procreator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muallid Sheer</td>
<td>Milk Procreator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muattis</td>
<td>P termic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mubakhkhir</td>
<td>Gas producer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudammil</td>
<td>Cicatrizing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudir Bol</td>
<td>Diuretic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudir Hez</td>
<td>Emmenagogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mudir Luab Dehen</td>
<td>Siatagogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufajjir Auram</td>
<td>Supporative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufarreh</td>
<td>Exhilarant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufatteh</td>
<td>Deobstruent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufatteh Sudad</td>
<td>Deobstruent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufatteh Suqbah Enabeeyah</td>
<td>Pupil dilator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufattit Hisat</td>
<td>Lithotriptic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mughalliz Mani</td>
<td>Semen viscosity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mughazzi</td>
<td>Nutritious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mujaffif</td>
<td>Siccative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mujammid</td>
<td>Coagulant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukharrish</td>
<td>Pruritic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhaddir</td>
<td>Narcotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhashshin</td>
<td>Which make rough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhrij Deedan Shakum</td>
<td>Vermifuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhrij Deedan Ama</td>
<td>Vermifuge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhrij Juneen</td>
<td>Aborting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhrij Masheema</td>
<td>Aborting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mukhrij luab Dehen</td>
<td>Silogogue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulattiff</td>
<td>Demulcent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullein Ama</td>
<td>Laxative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mullein Varam</td>
<td>Resolvant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumallis</td>
<td>Lubricant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumallis</td>
<td>Emollient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mumsik Mani</td>
<td>Retentive, Avaricious</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munaffis</td>
<td>Expectorant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munaffit</td>
<td>Epispastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munaffiz</td>
<td>Vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munaqqi Dimagh</td>
<td>Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the Brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munaqqi Meda</td>
<td>Drugs clearing vitiated humour from the stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munavvim</td>
<td>Hypnotic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munzij</td>
<td>Concoctive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munzijat</td>
<td>Concoctive (i) Munzij Balghem (Phlegm concoctive) (ii) Munzij Safra (Bile Concoctive) (iii) Munzij Sauda (Melancholic concoctive)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqarreh</td>
<td>Ulcerative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Aam</td>
<td>General Tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Aasab</td>
<td>Nerve tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Aaza Raisa</td>
<td>Vital organ tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Ama</td>
<td>Intestine tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Asnan wa Lissah</td>
<td>Teeth and Gum Tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Baah</td>
<td>Aphrodisiac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Baser</td>
<td>Vision improving</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Dimagh</td>
<td>Brain tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Gurda</td>
<td>Renal tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Jiger</td>
<td>Liver tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Khoon</td>
<td>Blood tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Masana</td>
<td>Urinary bladder tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Name</td>
<td>Function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Meda</td>
<td>Gastric tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Meda wa Ama</td>
<td>Gastric and intestine tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Qalb</td>
<td>Heart tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Rehem</td>
<td>Uterine Tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Sha-ar</td>
<td>Hair Tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqavvi Tihal</td>
<td>Spleen Tonic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muqi</td>
<td>Emetic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murakhkhi</td>
<td>Relaxant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murattib</td>
<td>Humactant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musaffi Dam</td>
<td>Blood purifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakhkhin</td>
<td>Calorific</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin</td>
<td>Sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Aasab</td>
<td>Nerve Sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Alam</td>
<td>Analgesic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Dimagh</td>
<td>Brain Sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Hararat</td>
<td>Febrile sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Meda</td>
<td>Gastric sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Qalb</td>
<td>Cardiac sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Sual</td>
<td>Anti-tussive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musakkin Tanaffus</td>
<td>Respiratory sedative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musammin Baden</td>
<td>Fattening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musavvid Sha-ar</td>
<td>To Blacken Hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mus-hil</td>
<td>Purgative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mus-hil Balghem</td>
<td>Phlegm Purgative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mus-hil Maayee</td>
<td>Body fluid purgative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mus-hil Safra</td>
<td>Bile purgative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mus-hil Sauda</td>
<td>Melancholic purgative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mushtahi</td>
<td>Appetizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musqit</td>
<td>Abotifacient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutayyib Dahen</td>
<td>Fragrant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muzeyeqe Suqbah</td>
<td>Pupil constrictor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enabeeyah</td>
<td>Lubricant</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Compound drugs and their inventors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound drugs</th>
<th>Inventors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anooshdaru</td>
<td>Kindi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anqaruya</td>
<td>Buqrat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arq</td>
<td>Arabs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayarij Feqra</td>
<td>Buqrat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banadiq</td>
<td>Asqalibius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barhasha</td>
<td>Jalinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basaleeqoon</td>
<td>Feesaghorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferzaja</td>
<td>Bakhteeshoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fateela</td>
<td>Bakhteeshoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulqand</td>
<td>Persian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb</td>
<td>Asqalibius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbe Khas</td>
<td>Khandan Shareefi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamool</td>
<td>Bakhteeshoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itrifal</td>
<td>Indrumakhas II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itrifal Zamani</td>
<td>Hakim Meer Mohammed Moomin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jawarish Jalinus</td>
<td>Jalinus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name of compound</td>
<td>Chief ingredient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anooshdaru Sada</strong></td>
<td>Amla (<em>Emblica officinalis</em> Gaertn <em>fruit</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anooshdaru Lului</strong></td>
<td>Amla (<em>Emblica officinalis</em> Gaertn <em>fruit</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arq Brinjasif</strong></td>
<td>Brinjasif (<em>Achillea millefolium</em> herb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arq Gazer</strong></td>
<td>Gazer (<em>Daucus carota</em> root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arq Kasni</strong></td>
<td>Tukhme Kasni (<em>Cichorium intybus</em> seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arq Maullehem</strong></td>
<td>Gosht Hulwan (<em>Milk feeding goat meat</em>), Mako (<em>Solanum nigrum</em> fruit) and Kasni (<em>Cichorium intybus</em> herb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arq Musaffi</strong></td>
<td>Nim (<em>Melia azadarachta</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Arq Sheer</strong></td>
<td>Bakri Ka Doodh (Goat Milk)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Morakkabat</strong></td>
<td>Zafran (<em>Crocus sativa gynacium</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dawaul Kurkum Kabir</strong></td>
<td>Zafran (<em>Crocus sativa gynacium</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dawaul Kurkum Sagheer</strong></td>
<td>Musk (<em>Moschcus moschiferus secretion</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dawaul Misk Motadil Sada</strong></td>
<td>Gule Surkh (<em>Rosa damascena</em> flower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gulqand Gulab</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulqand Mahtabi</td>
<td>Gule Chandni (<em>Colonyction aculeatum</em> flower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gulqand Sevti</td>
<td>Gule Sevti (<em>Rosa alba</em> flower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Asgand</td>
<td>Asgand (<em>Withania somnifera</em> Dunal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Ayarij</td>
<td>Ayarij Feqra (<em>Aloe vera</em> dried juice of leaf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Jadwar</td>
<td>Jadwar (<em>Delphinium denudatum</em> root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Kabid</td>
<td>Naushader (<em>Ammonium chloride</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Papita</td>
<td>Papeeta (<em>Carica papaya</em> fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habbe Shifa</td>
<td>Tukhm Datura Safed (<em>Datura alba</em> seed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Sooranjan</td>
<td>Sooranjan (<em>Colchicum leutium</em> root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Tinkar</td>
<td>Tinkar (<em>Borax</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Paan</td>
<td>Sammulfar (<em>Arsenic</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Muqil</td>
<td>Muqil (<em>Commiphora mukul</em> gum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habb Marvareed</td>
<td>Marvareed (<em>Mytilus margaritiferus</em> pearl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itrifal Kashneezi</td>
<td>Haleelajat: Haleela Zard (<em>Terminalia chebula</em> half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (<em>Terminelia chebula</em> ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (<em>Terminalia chebula</em> unripe fruit) and Kashneez (<em>Coriandrum sativum</em> fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itrifal Ustokhuddus</td>
<td>Haleela (<em>Terminelia chebula</em> fruit), Balela (<em>Terminelia beilerica</em>), Amla (<em>Embllica officinalis</em> fruits) and Ustokhuddus (<em>Lavandula stoechas</em> flower)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Itrifal Zamani</td>
<td>Haleelajat (<em>Haleela Zard</em> (<em>Terminelia chebula</em> half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (<em>Terminelia chebula</em> ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (<em>Terminalia chebula</em> unripe fruit) and Kashneez (<em>Coriandrum sativum</em> fruit) and Itrifal Zamani (Haleela Zard (<em>Terminelia chebula</em> half-ripe fruit), Haleela Kabuli (<em>Terminelia chebula</em> ripe fruit), and Haleela Siyah (<em>Terminalia chebula</em> unripe fruit) and Kashneez (<em>Coriandrum sativum</em> fruit)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Khamira Abresham
Sheera Unnab Wala
(cocoon), Ood Gharqi
(Aquilaria agallocha
fungus) and Mastagi
(Pistacia lantiscus gum)

Khamira Banafshah
Khamira Gaozaban
Ambari
(Khameera Banafshah
Khameera Gaozaban
Ambari)

Khamira Gaozaban
Ambari Jawaher
wala

Gaozaban (Borage officinalis)
and Amber (Ambra grasea)

Khamira Gaozaban
Ambari Jadwar Ood
Saleeb wala

Gaozaban (Borage officinalis),
Jadwar (Delphinium denudatum root)
& Ood Saleeb (Paonea officinalis root)

Khamira Gaozaban
Sada
Khamira Khashkhash
Khamira Marvareed
Sandal
Kohl –ul Jawaher
Kohl Chikni Dawa

Kohl Byaz
(Tobal Nihas Muharraq
(Blue dust, Copper sulphate roasted)
Tobal Mis (Blue dust,
Copper sulphate)

Kohl Roshnayee

Kushta Abrak Safed
Abraf Safed Mehloob
(White Talcum)

Kushta Abrak Siyah
Abraf Siyah
(Black Talcum)

Kushta Faulad
Kushta Godanti
Kushta Hajralyahud
Kushta Marjan
Kushta Nuqra
Kushta Post
Bezae Murgh
Kushta Seemab
Kushta Sadaf
Kushta Sammulfar
Kushta Sang
Jarahat
Kushta Tila
Kushta Zeher
mohra

Laboob Kabir

Laboob Sagheer

Laboob Katan

Laboob Khashkhash

Laboob Khayar-shamber

Laboob Kushtah

Laboob Nuqra

Laboob Safed

Laboob Zeher

Maghz Sar kanjishk
(Sparrow brain)

Maghz Chilghoza (Pinus
gerardiana fruit kernel)

Tukhme Katan (Linum
usitatissimum seed)

Post Khashkhash (Papaver
sомнiferum seed coat)

Post Khayar-shamber

Khayarshamber (Cassia
fistula pulp)

201
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marham Dakhilyun</th>
<th>Luabat (Mucilage)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marham Kafoori</td>
<td>Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marham Muqil</td>
<td>Muqil (Commiphora mukul gum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marham Rusul</td>
<td>Behroza (Pinus longifolia latex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marham Siyah</td>
<td>Ral (Pinus longifolia latex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marham Ushq</td>
<td>Ushq (Dorema ammonicum latex)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufarreh Aazam</td>
<td>Yaqoot (Ruby)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufarreh Barid</td>
<td>Marvareed (Mytilus margaritiferus pearl)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufarreh Mufarreh Barid</td>
<td>Sheikhurstais</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufarreh Sheikhurstais</td>
<td>Daroonaj (Doronicum hookarii root)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mufarreh Yaqooti</td>
<td>Yaqoot (Ruby)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murabba Amla</td>
<td>Amla (Emblica officinalis Gaertin fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murabba Behi</td>
<td>Behi (Cydonia quincy fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murabba Haleela</td>
<td>Haleela (Terminelia chebula fruit)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Murabba Zanjabil</td>
<td>Zanjabil (Zingiber officinalis rhizome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qurs Kafoor</td>
<td>Kafoor (Cinnamomum camphora dried extract)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qurs Kehruba</td>
<td>Kehruba (Vateria indica gum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qurs Kehruba</td>
<td>Senna (Cassia senna leaf)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qurs Musallas</td>
<td>Afiun (Papaver somniferum Linn)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
References

1. Ajmal Khan (1931) Sana-at-taklees dafter jameeatl adba Karol Bagh New Delhi
2. Akber Arzani Qarabadeen Qadri, Siddiqi Publication Lahore
3. Al Bairuni, A.R. (1370) Kitab-us-Saidna fit Tib, Markaz Danishghai, Tehran,
4. Al-Bairuni, A. R. (1370 A.H.) Kitabus Saydna Fit tib, Danishghai, Tehran,
6. Anonymous, Qarabadeen Majeedi, Dafter Jamia Tibbiya Delhi
8. Azam Khan, Qarabadeen Aazam, Matba Munshi Nawal Kishore Lucknow
9. Baqa Khan (1861) Qarabadeen Baqaiee, Hind Press Koocha Maiee Das
Muslim Bazar Gujrat (Pakistan)
21. Najmul Ghani, (1917) Qarabadeen Ghani Matba Munshi Nawal Kishore Lucknow
23. Ram Lubhaya(1979) Delhi Ke Muntakhib Morakkabat, Goswami Pharmacy Gali Qasim Jan Delhi
24. Shareef Khan, Ilajul Amraz, Matba Ahmadi
26. Shifa Hussain Qarabadeen Shifai
28. Zaka Khan Qarabadeen Zakai

Author’s Publications

1. Rehnuma-e-Ilmul Advia (Urdu)
Asifa Publisher and Distributors
At/Post Chandpur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP India

2. Introduction To Ilmul Advia (English)
Shamsher Publisher and Distributors
At/Post Chandpur Mirza
Dist. Aligarh UP India

207 208